Note on the Records of the General Conference

The Records of the 38th session of the General Conference are printed in two volumes.¹

The present volume, containing the resolutions adopted by the General Conference, the reports of the APX, ED, SC, SHS, CLT, CI Commissions, the joint meeting of the commissions and the Legal Committee, and the list of officers of the General Conference and of the commissions and committees (Volume 1).

The volume of Proceedings, which contains the verbatim records of the plenary meetings and the list of participants (Volume 2).

Note on the numbering of resolutions

The resolutions have been numbered serially. It is recommended that references to resolutions be made in one of the following forms:

In the body of the text:

“Resolution 15 adopted by the General Conference at its 38th session”; or, “38 C/Resolution 15”.

In passing reference

“(38 C/Resolution 15)” or “(38 C/Res.15)”

¹ Until the 30th session, the records of the General Conference were printed in three volumes: Resolutions (Volume I); Reports (Volume 2); Proceedings (Volume 3).
Contents

I Organization of the session ........................................................................................................................................... 1
01 Credentials .............................................................................................................................................................. 1
02 Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution ........................................................................................................................................... 1
03 Adoption of the agenda ............................................................................................................................................. 3
04 Composition of the Bureau ......................................................................................................................................... 3
05 Organization of the work of the session .................................................................................................................... 5
06 Admission to the 38th session of observers from non-governmental organizations ......................................................... 6

II Tributes ....................................................................................................................................................................... 7
07 Tribute to the President of the General Conference .................................................................................................. 7
08 Tribute to the Chair of the Executive Board ............................................................................................................ 7

III Elections .................................................................................................................................................................. 9
09 Election of Members of the Executive Board ............................................................................................................ 9
10 Election of members of the Council of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) ....................... 9
11 Election of members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education ......................................................................................................................... 9
12 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS) ........... 10
13 Election of members of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) ........................................................................................................................................... 10
14 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP) ........... 11
15 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme ......................................................................................................................... 11
16 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC) ........................................................ 12
17 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation (ICPRCP) ......................................................... 12
18 Election of the members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo ........................................................................................................................................... 12
19 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC) ......................................................................................................................... 13
20 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme (IFAP) .............. 13
21 Election of members of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) ......................... 14
22 Election of the members of the Legal Committee for the 39th session ........................................................................ 14
23 Election of members of the Headquarters Committee ............................................................................................ 14

IV Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 .................................................................................................................. 15

General Policy and Direction .................................................................................................................................... 15
1 General Policy and Direction ......................................................................................................................................... 15

Programmes ............................................................................................................................................................ 16
2 Major Programme I – Education ................................................................................................................................... 16
  3 UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) ................................................................................................. 16
  4 UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) ........................................................................... 16
  5 UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL) ........................................................................................................ 16
  6 UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE) ................................................................. 16
  7 UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA) ........................................................... 16
  8 UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC) ............ 16
  9 UNESCO Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP) .......... 16
 10 Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE) and the Statutes of the UNESCO Institute for Information and Technologies in Education (IITE) ........................................................................................................................................... 16
 11 UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda .................................................................. 16
 12 Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications ........................................................................................................................................... 16
 13 Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education .............................................................................................. 16
 14 Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training ........................................... 16
15 Establishment in Dhaka, Bangladesh, of the International Mother Language Institute
   as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 25

16 Establishment in Shenzhen, China, of the Higher Education Innovation Centre
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 25

17 Major Programme II – Natural Sciences ................................................................................. 25

18 Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP) ............................................ 27

19 Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme Strategy for the period 2015-2020 ......................... 27

20 Renewal and revision of the Operational Agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Netherlands concerning the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education, and revision of the Statutes of the Institute 28

21 Contribution by UNESCO to combating climate change ......................................................... 29

22 Proclamation of 26 July as “International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem” 29

23 Statutes of the International Geoscience and Geoparks Programme (IGGP) ......................... 30

24 Establishment in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, of the African Regional Centre for Ecohydrology
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 30

25 Establishment in Kigali, Rwanda, of the East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research
   as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 31

26 Establishment in Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo, of the Regional Post-Graduate Training School on Integrated Management of Tropical Forests and Lands as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO 31

27 Establishment in El-Qanater, Egypt, of the Central Laboratory for Environmental Quality Monitoring (CLEQM) as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 31

28 Establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of the Water Research Centre as a category 2 centre
   under the auspices of UNESCO ........................................................................................................ 32

29 Establishment in Abbottabad, Pakistan, of the Regional Water Research Centre, on Hydrology
   of Headwater Catchments as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ....................... 32

30 Establishment in Karachi, Pakistan, of the International Centre for Chemical and Biological Sciences
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 32

31 Establishment in Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran, of the International Centre for the Integrated Management of Watershed and Bio-Resources in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 32

32 Establishment in Chiang Mai, Thailand, of the International Training Centre in Astronomy
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 33

33 Establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of the International Centre of Physics
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 33

34 Establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of the International Centre for Research and Postgraduate Training in Mathematics as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 33

35 Establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Engineering Education
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 34

36 Establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Theoretical Physics Asia-Pacific
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 34

37 Establishment in Sao Paulo, Brazil, of the South American Institute for Fundamental Research (SAIFR)
   as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 34

38 Establishment in Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Mexico, of the Regional Centre for Advanced Training and Research in Physics, Mathematics, Energy and Environment as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 35

39 Establishment in Thessaloniki, Greece, of the Centre on Integrated and Multi-Disciplinary Water Resources Management as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 35

40 Establishment in Yaoundé, Cameroon, of the Centre of Excellence in Microscience (CEM)
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 35

41 Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences .............................................................. 36

42 Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change .......... 38

43 Revised International Charter of Physical Education and Sport .............................................. 38

44 Proclamation of 20 September as “International Day of University Sport” ............................... 38

45 Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers ................................................................. 39

46 Establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace
   under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO ................................................................. 39

47 Major Programme IV – Culture ............................................................................................... 40

48 Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict ................................................................. 41

49 Recommendation concerning the Protection and Promotion of Museums and Collections,
   their Diversity and their Role in Society .......................................................................................... 42

50 Amendment of the Statutes of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC) .... 43

51 Establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development
   as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 43

52 Jerusalem and the implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44 ....................................................... 43

53 Proclamation of 5 May as “African World Heritage Day” ....................................................... 44

54 Major Programme V – Communication and Information .................................................... 44

55 Recommendation concerning the preservation of, and access to, documentary heritage, including in digital form ................................................................. 46

56 “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action”: UNESCO’s role in Internet-related issues ......................................................................................................................... 46

57 Proclamation of International Day for Universal Access to Information ............................... 47

58 Establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of the Global Centre of Excellence for the Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities through Information and Communication Technologies as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO ................................................................. 47

59 The New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality ................................................................. 48
Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2016-2017, and budgeting techniques................................. 83
Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities .............................. 83
Governance, procedures and working methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO.......................................... 83
Revision of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC).............................................. 84
New format of reporting to the Executive Board on programme implementation .................................................. 83
Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities .............................. 83
Governance, procedures and working methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO.......................................... 83
Revision of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC).............................................. 84
Budget 2016-2017 ........................................................................................................................................................... 85
Appropriation resolution for 2016-2017 ............................................................................................................................. 85
39th session of the General Conference....................................................................................................................... 89
Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)................................................................. 89
Venue of the 39th session of the General Conference .............................................................................................. 90
Reports of the programme commissions, the APX Commission (Finance, administration, and general questions, programme support and external relations), the Joint Meeting of Commissions and the Legal Committee ................................................................................................................. 91
A. Report of the APX Commission (Finance, administration and general questions, programme support and external relations) ................................................................. 93
B. Report of the ED Commission (Education) .................................................................................................................. 99
C. Report of the SC Commission (Natural sciences) ...................................................................................................... 109
D. Report of the SHS Commission (Social and human sciences) .................................................................................. 119
E. Report of the CLT Commission (Culture) ................................................................................................................ 125
F. Report of the CI Commission (Communication and information) ............................................................................ 132
G. Report of the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the APX Commission ........................................ 136
H. Reports of the Legal Committee .......................................................................................................................... 139
List of officers elected at the 38th session of the General Conference................................................................. 143
Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education ............................................................................................. 145
Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training ............................................. 151
Recommendation concerning the Protection and Promotion of Museums and Collections, their Diversity and their Role in Society ............................................................. 157
Recommendation concerning the Preservation of, and Access to, Documentary Heritage including in Digital Form ................................................................. 163
I  Organization of the session

01  Credentials

At its 1st plenary meeting, held on Tuesday 3 November 2015, the General Conference, in accordance with Rules 26 and 32 of its Rules of Procedure, set up a Credentials Committee for its 38th session, consisting of the following Member States: El Salvador, Guinea, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Niger, Nigeria, Turkey and Yemen.

On the report of the Credentials Committee or on the report of the Chairperson specially authorized by the Committee, the General Conference recognized as valid the credentials of:

(a) The delegations of the following Member States:

- Afghanistan
- Albania
- Algeria
- Andorra
- Angola
- Argentina
- Armenia
- Australia
- Austria
- Azerbaijan
- Bahamas
- Bahrain
- Bangladesh
- Barbados
- Belarus
- Belgium
- Belize
- Benin
- Bhutan
- Bolivia (Plurinational State of)
- Bosnia and Herzegovina
- Botswana
- Brazil
- Brunei Darussalam
- Bulgaria
- Burkina Faso
- Burundi
- Cabo Verde
- Cambodia
- Cameroon
- Canada
- Central African Republic
- Chad
- Chile
- China
- Colombia
- Comoros
- Congo
- Cook Islands
- Costa Rica
- Côte d’Ivoire
- Croatia
- Cuba
- Cyprus
- Czech Republic
- Democratic People’s Republic of Korea
- Democratic Republic of the Congo
- Denmark
- Djibouti
- Dominican Republic
- Ecuador
- Egypt
- El Salvador
- Equatorial Guinea
- Eritrea
- Estonia
- Ethiopia
- Fiji
- Finland
- France
- Gabon
- Gambia
- Georgia
- Ghana
- Greece
- Grenada
- Guatemala
- Guinea
- Guinea-Bissau
- Guyana
- Haiti
- Honduras
- Hungary
- Iceland
- India
- Indonesia
- Iran (Islamic Republic of)
- Iraq
- Ireland
- Israel
- Italy
- Jamaica
- Japan
- Jordan
- Kazakhstan
- Kenya
- Kuwait
- Kyrgyzstan
- Lao People’s Democratic Republic
- Latvia
- Lebanon
- Lesotho
- Liberia
- Libya
- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Madagascar
- Malawi
- Malaysia
- Maldives
- Mali
- Malta
- Marshall Islands
- Mauritania
- Mauritius
- Mexico
- Micronesia (Federated States of)
- Monaco
- Mongolia
- Montenegro
- Morocco
- Mozambique
- Myanmar
- Namibia
- Nauru
Nepal  
Netherlands  
New Zealand  
Nicaragua  
Niger  
Netherlands  
Norway  
Oman  
Pakistan  
Palau  
Palestine  
Panama  
Papua New Guinea  
Paraguay  
Peru  
Philippines  
Poland  
Portugal  
Qatar  
Republic of Korea  
Republic of Moldova  
Romania  
Russian Federation  
Rwanda  
Saint Kitts and Nevis  
Saint Lucia  
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines  
Samoa  
San Marino  
Sao Tome and Principe  
Saudi Arabia  
Senegal  
Serbia  
Seychelles  
Sierra Leone  
Singapore  
Slovakia  
Slovenia  
Solomon Islands  
Somalia  
South Africa  
South Sudan  
Spain  
Sri Lanka  
Sudan  
Suriname  
Swaziland  
Sweden  
Switzerland  
Syrian Arab Republic  
Tajikistan  
Thailand  
The former Yugoslav Republic of  
Macedonia  
Timor-Leste  
Togo  
Tonga  
Trinidad and Tobago  
Tunisia  
Turkey  
Turkmenistan  
Tuvalu  
Uganda  
Ukraine  
United Arab Emirates  
United Kingdom of Great  
Britain and Northern Ireland  
United Republic of Tanzania  
United States of America  
Uruguay  
Uzbekistan  
Vanuatu  
Venezuela (Bolivarian  
Republic of)  
Viet Nam  
Yemen  
Zambia  
Zimbabwe

(b) The delegations of the following Associate Members:
Aruba  
British Virgin Islands  
Curacao  
Faroes  
Sint Maarten  
Monserrat

(c) The following Observer:
Holy See

The following delegations have not presented credentials:
(a) Member States:
Antigua and Barbuda  
Dominica  
Kiribati  
Niue

(b) Associate Members:
Anguilla  
Cayman Islands  
Macao, China  
Tokelau

(c) Observer:
Liechtenstein
02 Communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

The General Conference,

Having considered the communications received from Central African Republic, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Libya, Somalia, South Sudan and Tajikistan invoking the terms of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution in order to obtain permission to take part in the voting at its 38th session,

Recalling the constitutional obligation of Member States to pay their contributions fully and on time,

Taking into account the history of payment of contributions in preceding years and previous requests for voting rights in the case of each of these Member States, as well as the measures proposed by them to eliminate their arrears,

1. Considers that the failure of Central African Republic, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Libya, Somalia, South Sudan and Tajikistan to pay contributions for an amount exceeding the total due for the current year and the immediately preceding calendar year and/or instalments on payment plans is due to conditions beyond their control, and decides that these Member States may take part in the voting at its 38th session;

2. Also considers that the failure of Antigua and Barbuda, Comoros, Israel, Federated States of Micronesia, Sao Tome and Principe and the United States of America to pay contributions for an amount exceeding the total due for the current year and the immediately preceding calendar year and/or instalments on payment plans does not comply with the conditions laid down in Rule 82 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, and decides in consequence that these Member States may not take part in the voting at its 38th session;

3. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board at its 200th and 202nd sessions and to the General Conference at its 39th session on the actual position concerning all payment plans agreed upon between UNESCO and Member States in arrears with their contributions.

Resolution adopted at the 9th plenary meeting, on 9 November 2015.

03 Adoption of the agenda

At its 1st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2015, the General Conference, having considered the revised provisional agenda drawn up by the Executive Board (38 C/1 Prov. Rev.), decided to withdraw item 5.5 therefrom and adopted that document as amended (38 C/1 Prov. Rev. Add.).

ORGANIZATION OF THE SESSION

1.1 Opening of the session by the President of the 37th session of the General Conference
1.2 Establishment of the Credentials Committee and report by the Committee to the General Conference
1.3 Report by the Director-General on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution
1.4 Adoption of the agenda
1.5 Election of the President and Vice-Presidents of the General Conference and of the Chairpersons, Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteurs of the commissions and committees
1.6 Organization of the work of the session
1.7 Admission to the work of the General Conference of observers from international non-governmental organizations other than those with the status of official partner of UNESCO, and recommendation of the Executive Board thereon

REPORTS ON THE ACTIVITIES OF THE ORGANIZATION, AND EVALUATION OF THE PROGRAMME

2.1 Report of the Director-General on the activities of the Organization in 2012-2013, presented by the Chair of the Executive Board
2.2 Reports by the Executive Board on its own activities and on programme implementation

DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016-2017 (38 C/5) AND DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

3.1 Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2016-2017, and budgeting techniques
3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017
3.3 Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 2016-2017
3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)
3.5 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling

GENERAL POLICY AND PROGRAMME QUESTIONS

4.1 Proposals by Member States concerning the celebration of anniversaries in 2016-2017 with which UNESCO could be associated
4.2 Jerusalem and the implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44
4.3 Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories
4.4 Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO
4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum
4.6 Management of the education-related category 1 institutes
4.7 Statutes of the International Geosciences and Geoparks Programme (IGGP)
4.8 Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE)
4.9 Revision of the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport
4.10 The New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality
4.11 Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of cultural heritage and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict
4.12 Proclamation of an International Day of University Sport
4.13 Outcome document of the “CONNECTing The Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference
4.14 UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda
4.16 Renewal and revision of the Operational Agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Netherlands on the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education and revision of the Statutes of the Institute
4.17 Establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace as a category 2 centre under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO
4.18 Proclamation of 5 November as “World Day of Romani Language”
4.19 Proclamation of 26 July as the “International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem”
4.20 Contribution by UNESCO in combating climate change
4.21 Proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day
4.22 Re-design of the UNESCO-Aschberg Bursaries for Artists and amendment of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)
4.23 Proclamation of 28 September as the “International Day for the Universal Access to Information”
4.24 First biennial Pan-African Forum for a Culture of Peace in Africa, Biennale of Luanda

METHODS OF WORK OF THE ORGANIZATION

5.1 New format of reporting to the Executive Board on programme implementation (EX/4)
5.2 Follow-up to the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit (JIU) recommendations concerning the methods of work of UNESCO’s intergovernmental bodies – Report by the External Auditor
5.3 Revision of the Financial Regulations for Special Accounts
5.4 Revision of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC)
5.5 Transparency at UNESCO
5.6 Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities
5.7 Amendments to Financial Regulation 12.10
5.8 Governance and working procedures and methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO

CONSTITUTIONAL AND LEGAL QUESTIONS

A. Preparation and adoption of new instruments

6.1 Draft recommendation on preservation and access to documentary heritage including digital heritage
6.2 Proposal for a non-binding standard-setting instrument on the protection and promotion of various aspects of the role of museums and collections
6.3 Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications
6.4 Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change

B. Monitoring existing instruments

7.1 Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers
7.2 Third consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace
7.3 Reports on the measures taken for the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property
7.4 Consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 1980 Recommendation Concerning the Status of the Artist
7.5 Proposal for the revision of the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education
7.6 Proposal for the revision of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education
7.7 Report on the implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions

RELATIONS WITH MEMBER STATES AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

8.1 Quadrennial report on the contribution made to UNESCO’s activities by non-governmental organizations
8.2 Request for the admission of Montserrat as an Associate Member of UNESCO
8.3 Request for the Admission of the Republic of Kosovo to UNESCO
8.4 UNESCO’s Support for the Implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 15 May and 20 June 2015

ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL QUESTIONS

Financial questions

9.1 Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 2013, and report by the External Auditor
9.2 Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the year ended 31 December 2014, and report by the External Auditor
9.3 Scale of assessments and currency of Member States’ contributions
9.4 Collection of Member States’ contributions
9.5 Working Capital Fund: level and administration

STAFF ISSUES

10.1 Staff Regulations and Staff Rules
10.2 Staff salaries, allowances and benefits
10.3 United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and appointment of Member States’ representatives to the UNESCO Staff Pension Committee for 2016-2017
10.4 Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF)

HEADQUARTERS QUESTIONS

11.1 Report by the Director-General, in cooperation with the Headquarters Committee, on managing the UNESCO complex
11.2 Mandate of the Headquarters Committee

1 At its first plenary meeting, the General Conference decided to withdraw item 5.5 from its revised provisional agenda.
ELECTIONS

12.1 Election of Members of the Executive Board
12.2 Election of the members of the Legal Committee for the 39th session of the General Conference
12.3 Election of members of the Headquarters Committee
12.4 Election of members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education
12.5 Election of members of the Council of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)
12.6 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme (IFAP)
12.7 Election of members of the International coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB)
12.8 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP)
12.9 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation (ICPRCP)
12.10 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC)
12.11 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme
12.12 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC)
12.13 Election of the members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS)
12.14 Election of members of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS)
12.15 Election of the members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo

39TH SESSION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE

13.1 Venue of the 39th session of the General Conference

04 Composition of the Bureau

On the report of the Nominations Committee, which had before it the proposals made by the Executive Board, and in accordance with Rule 29 of its Rules of Procedure, the General Conference at its 2nd plenary meeting, on 3 November 2015, elected its Bureau1 as follows:

President of the General Conference: Mr Stanley Mutumba Simataa (Namibia)
Vice-Presidents of the General Conference: the heads of the delegations of the following Member States:

- Albania
- Austria
- Australia
- Angola
- Bahrain
- Bangladesh
- Canada
- Chad
- China
- Czech Republic
- Finland
- France
- Dominican Republic
- Guinea
- Honduras
- India
- Italy
- Kenya
- Kuwait
- Lebanon
- Mali
- Morocco
- Nicaragua
- Pakistan
- Paraguay
- Peru

Chairperson of the APX Commission: Mr Matthew Sudders (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)
Chairperson of the ED Commission: Ms Kris Rampersad (Trinidad and Tobago)
Chairperson of the SC Commission: Ms Noorul Ainur binti Mohd Nur (Malaysia)
Chairperson of the SHS Commission: Ms Hadidja Alim Youssouf (Cameroon)
Chairperson of the CLT Commission: Mr Arunas Gelūnas (Lithuania)
Chairperson of the CI Commission: Mr Abdulla El Reyes (United Arab Emirates)
Chairperson of the Legal Committee: Mr Pierre Michel Eisemann (France)
Chairperson of the Nominations Committee: Mr Michael Worbs (Germany)
Chairperson of the Credentials Committee: Ms Mariam Y. Katagum (Nigeria)
Chairperson of the Headquarters Committee: Mr M. Shahidul Islam (Bangladesh)

A complete list of elected officers of the General Conference is shown in Annex I to this volume.
05 Organization of the work of the session

At its 3rd plenary meeting, on 4 November 2015, on the recommendation of the Bureau, the General Conference approved the plan for the organization of the work of the session submitted by the Executive Board (38 C/2 Prov. Rev.).

06 Admission to the 38th session of observers from non-governmental organizations

The General Conference,
Having examined the recommendation of the Executive Board (197 EX/Decision 22 (V)),
Admits as observers at its 38th session, the organizations listed in the Annex to document 38 C/12.  

Resolution adopted at the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 November 2015.
II Tributes

07 Tribute to the President of the General Conference

The General Conference,

Mindful that H.E. Mr Hao Ping concluded his term of office as President of the General Conference at the opening of the 38th session,

Noting with appreciation the efforts he deployed to promote harmony, dialogue and mutual understanding among the Member States of UNESCO,

Acknowledging his unswerving commitment to promoting the universal values and ideals of the Organization,

Appreciating his accomplishments in developing public-private partnerships in support of UNESCO’s programmes,

Recognizing his efforts to enhance the image and visibility of UNESCO around the world, advancing particularly girls’ and women’s education, dialogue among cultures, the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education, and UNESCO’s role in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,

Recalling the diplomatic skills, humility and wisdom with which he has carried out his high responsibilities,

Conveys its high esteem and gratitude to H.E. Mr Hao Ping for the contribution he has made to UNESCO during his term of office.

Resolution adopted at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

08 Tribute to the Chair of the Executive Board

The General Conference,

Noting that H.E. Mr Mohamed Sameh Amr will conclude his term of office as Chair of the Executive Board, which he has held since 22 November 2013, at the end of the 38th session of the General Conference,

Recalling the professionalism and dedication with which he assumed his role as Chair of the Executive Board,

Commending his unswerving commitment to the ideals of UNESCO’s Constitution in the execution of his mandate,

Recognizing his leadership and support for UNESCO’s mandate in the fields of education, science, culture, and communication and information, and his advocacy for UNESCO’s relevance especially as it relates to, inter alia, the preparations of the post-2015 development agenda, including education beyond 2015, the protection and preservation of culture in conflict areas, and the safety of journalists and the issue of impunity,

Also recognizing the important role he played in making full use of UNESCO’s wealth of expertise and of its role as an intellectual and cultural hub, thus ensuring the Organization’s continued importance and relevance in the world of today, through the organization of a series of meetings under the banner “UNESCO at 70 and Future Prospects” as the Organization celebrates its 70th anniversary,

Acknowledging the efforts made by the Executive Board, under his leadership, towards greater optimization of its governance role,

Conveying its appreciation for the work to renovate the Executive Board meeting room and the Delegates’ Lounge, undertaken through his leadership,

Expresses its profound gratitude to H.E. Mr Mohamed Sameh Amr for the invaluable services he has rendered to the Organization.

Resolution adopted at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
III Elections

09 Election of Members of the Executive Board

At the 12th and 13th plenary meetings, held on 11 and 13 November 2015 respectively, the President of the General Conference announced the results of the election of Members of the Executive Board, held on those same days on the basis of the lists of candidates submitted by the Nominations Committee.

The following Member States were thus elected:

- Brazil
- Cameroon
- Côte d’Ivoire
- France
- Ghana
- Greece
- Haiti
- Iran (Islamic Republic of)
- Italy
- Kenya
- Lebanon
- Lithuania
- Malaysia
- Mexico
- Nicaragua
- Nigeria
- Oman
- Pakistan
- Paraguay
- Qatar
- Republic of Korea
- Russian Federation
- Senegal
- Serbia
- Slovenia
- South Africa
- Spain
- Sri Lanka
- Sudan
- United Kingdom of Great Britain
- and Northern Ireland
- United States of America
- Viet Nam

010 Election of members of the Council of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)

The General Conference, Elects, in accordance with Article III of the Statutes of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) as revised by the General Conference at its 38th session, the following Member States to be members of the Council of IBE until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

- Bolivia (Plurinational State of)
- Kuwait
- Madagascar
- Romania
- Switzerland
- Thailand

Note: The General Conference, in 37 C/Resolution 14, revised the Statutes of IBE, reducing the number of IBE Council members to 12. Consequently, the following six Member States (one from each regional group) were elected at the 37th session to be IBE Council members until the end of the 39th session:

- Brazil
- Greece
- Latvia
- Mongolia
- Oman
- South Africa

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

011 Election of members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education

The General Conference, Recalling Article 3 of the Protocol instituting a Conciliation and Good Offices Commission responsible for seeking the settlement of any disputes that may arise between States Parties to the Convention against Discrimination in Education, Elects as members of the Conciliation and Good Offices Commission until the end of the 41st session of the General Conference:

- Brazil
- Greece
- Latvia
Elections

Mr Pierre Michel Eisemann (France)
Mr Elbe Riedel (Germany)

Note: States Parties to the Protocol presented two candidates for the eight vacant seats at the 38th session of the General Conference. Therefore, in accordance with the interpretation of Article 7 of the 1962 Protocol agreed by the Meeting of States Parties to the Protocol (Paris, 7 and 8 October 2003), four members of the Commission whose term of office expires at the end of the 38th session of the General Conference will remain in office until the end of the 39th session. The two remaining empty seats will be filled by election at the 39th session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

012 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS)

The General Conference,

Recalling Article 2, paragraph 1, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport, as revised in 29 C/Resolution 19,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Committee until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Azerbaijan
Colombia
Madagascar
Malaysia
Mexico
Oman
Turkey
Ukraine

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Committee, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Brazil
Congo
Denmark
Germany
Indonesia
Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Qatar
Russian Federation
South Africa
Yemen

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

013 Election of members of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB)

The General Conference,

Recalling Article II of the Statutes of the International Coordinating Council of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere, approved in 16 C/Resolution 2.313 and amended in 19 C/Resolution 2.152, 20 C/Resolution 36.1, 23 C/Resolution 32.1 and 28 C/Resolution 22,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the International Coordinating Council until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Austria
Azerbaijan
China
Colombia
Guatemala
Honduras
Indonesia
Japan
Madagascar
Mali
Morocco
Nigeria
Peru
Republic of Korea
Russian Federation
Slovakia
Togo
Turkey
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Note: The other members of the International Coordinating Council, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Algeria
Burkina Faso
Cameroun
France
Germany
Hungary
Kazakhstan
Kuwait
Malaysia
Mexico
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
South Africa
Spain
Sweden
Yemen

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
Elections

014 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP)

The General Conference,

Recalling Article II of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Hydrological Programme, approved in 18 C/Resolution 2.232 and amended in 20 C/Resolution 36.1, 23 C/Resolution 32.1, 27 C/Resolution 2.6 and 28 C/Resolution 22,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Argentina
Austria
Cuba
Germany
Ghana
Guatemala
Hungary
Jordan
Kazakhstan
Kenya
Morocco
Nepal
Nigeria
Norway
Pakistan
Peru
Poland
Russian Federation
Senegal
Sudan
Switzerland
Tunisia

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Council, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Argentina
Bahrain
Costa Rica
Cuba
Egypt
France
Ghana
Jordan
Kenya
Lebanon
Philippines
Russian Federation
Slovakia
Thailand
Togo
Turkey
United Republic of Tanzania

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

015 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme

The General Conference,

Recalling paragraphs 1 and 2 of Article II of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the Management of Social Transformations Programme, adopted in 27 C/Resolution 5.2 and amended in 28 C/Resolution 22,

Elects the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Afghanistan
Argentina
Bahrain
Costa Rica
Cuba
Egypt
France
Ghana
Jordan
Kenya
Lebanon
Philippines
Russian Federation
Slovakia
Togo
Turkey
United Republic of Tanzania

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Council, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Bangladesh
Brazil
Cameroon
Canada
Czech Republic
Ecuador
Egypt
Greece
Guinea
Hungary
Indonesia
Israel
Japan
Malaysia
Mexico
Norway
South Africa
Tunisia
United Arab Emirates

Group V(a) presented four candidates for the five vacant seats. As a result, 18 members are proposed for election by the General Conference at its 38th session. The remaining seat will be open for election at the 39th session of the General Conference.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
016 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC)

The General Conference, Elects, in accordance with Article 11 of the Statutes of the International Bioethics Committee (IBC), the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Algeria
Austria
Belgium
Cameroon
Colombia
Democratic People's Republic of Korea
Dominican Republic
Finland
Guinea
India

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Brazil
Côte d'Ivoire
France
Georgia
Germany
Greece
Guatemala
Kenya
Lithuania
Madagascar
Nicaragua
Niger
Singapore
Slovakia
Togo

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

017 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation (ICPRCP)

The General Conference, Recalling 20 C/Resolution 4/7.6/5, in which it approved the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation, Elects, in accordance with Article 2, paragraphs 2 and 4, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Committee, as amended in 28 C/Resolution 22, the following Member States to be members of the Committee until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Argentina
Austria
China
Egypt
Hungary
Italy

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Committee, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of)
Côte d'Ivoire
Guatemala
Iraq
Lithuania

Following the agreement between Group V(a) and Group V(b) reached at the 36th session of the General Conference, one seat was transferred from Group V(a) to Group V(b) for a period of four years.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

018 Election of the members of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo

The General Conference, Recalling 21 C/Resolution 4/11 in which it approved the setting up of the Executive Committee of the International Campaign for the Establishment of the Nubia Museum in Aswan and the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo, Elects the following Member States to be members of the Executive Committee until the end of the 39th session of the General Conference:

Algeria
Austria
Belgium
Cameroon
Colombia
Democratic People's Republic of Korea
Dominican Republic
Finland
Guinea
India

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Committee, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of)
Côte d'Ivoire
Guatemala
Iraq
Lithuania

Following the agreement between Group V(a) and Group V(b) reached at the 36th session of the General Conference, one seat was transferred from Group V(a) to Group V(b) for a period of four years.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
Elections

13

Czech Republic  France  Egypt  Sudan

Note: Group I presented one candidate for the five vacant seats, Group II presented one candidate for two vacant seats, and Groups III, IV and V(a) did not present any candidates for their two vacant seats. As a result, four members were elected by General Conference at its 38th session. The remaining vacant seats in each electoral group will be open for election at the 39th session of the General Conference.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

019 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC)

The General Conference,

Elects, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Article 2 of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council of the International Programme for the Development of Communication, as amended in 28 C/Resolution 22, the following Member States to be members of the Intergovernmental Council until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Argentina  Austria  Cameroon  Canada  China  Czech Republic  Ecuador  Ethiopia  Finland  Latvia  Netherlands

Niger  Norway  Oman  Poland  Saint Vincent and the Grenadines  Senegal  United Arab Emirates  United Republic of Tanzania  Zambia

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Council, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 38th session, are:

Afghanistan  Bahrain  Bangladesh  Belarus  Brazil  Cuba  Denmark  Ghana  Grenada  Guatemala  Iran (Islamic Republic of)  Kazakhstan  Madagascar  Mongolia  Pakistan  Russian Federation  United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

020 Election of members of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme (IFAP)

The General Conference,

Elects, in accordance with Article 2, paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4, of the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Council for the Information for All Programme, the following Member States to be members of the Council until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Argentina  Cambodia  Egypt  Ethiopia  Ghana  Grenada  Israel

Malaysia  Netherlands  Peru  Philippines  Sweden  Thailand  Zambia

Note: The other members of the Intergovernmental Council, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Bahrain  Botswana  China  Guinea  Lithuania  Russian Federation  Senegal  Slovakia  Sudan  Switzerland  Turkey  Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
021 Election of members of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS)

The General Conference, Elects, in accordance with paragraph 1(a) of Article IV of the Statutes of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics, approved in 30 C/Resolution 44, the following experts to be members of the Governing Board until 31 December 2019:

Ms Olga Karmazina (Ukraine)
Mr Luis Madera Sued (Dominican Republic)

Note: The other members of the Governing Board, who were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose terms of office expire on 31 December 2017, are Mr Matthew Sudders (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland), Ms Anna N. Majelantle (Botswana) and Mr Khalifa Al-Barwani (Oman). Two experts submitted applications for the three seats to be filled at the 38th session of the General Conference.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

022 Election of the members of the Legal Committee for the 39th session

The General Conference, Elects, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure, the following Member States to be members of the Legal Committee from the beginning of the 39th session until the beginning of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Afghanistan
Argentina
Bangladesh
Canada
El Salvador
France
Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Kenya
Kuwait
Lesotho
Myanmar
Nicaragua
Peru
Sweden
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
United States of America
Uzbekistan
Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)

Note: Group II presented one candidate for the three vacant seats, Group V(a) presented two candidates for the three vacant seats and Group V(b) presented one candidate for the four vacant seats. Consequently, at its 38th session, the General Conference elected only 18 members to the Legal Committee for the 39th session of the General Conference.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

023 Election of members of the Headquarters Committee

The General Conference, Elects, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure, the following Member States to be members of the Headquarters Committee until the end of the 40th session of the General Conference:

Czech Republic
Democratic Republic of the Congo
El Salvador
France
Indonesia
Lesotho
Myanmar
Peru
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Uzbekistan
Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of)
Zimbabwe

Note: Group V(a) presented three candidates for the four vacant seats. The remaining vacant seat will be open for election at the 39th session of the General Conference.

The other members of the Headquarters Committee, which were elected at the 37th session of the General Conference and whose term of office expires at the end of the 39th session, are:

Bangladesh
Democratic People’s Republic of Korea
Kenya
Portugal
Qatar
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
Senegal
Spain
Sri Lanka
Sudan

Resolution adopted on the report of the Nominations Committee at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
IV Programme and Budget for 2016-2017

General Policy and Direction

1 General Policy and Direction

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the following plan of action for General Policy and Direction as approved in 37 C/Resolution 2 (paragraph 00100 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by this resolution:
      (i) organize in the most cost-effective manner the 38th and 39th sessions of the General Conference (October-November 2015 and 2017) and eight to ten ordinary sessions of the Executive Board;
      (ii) provide for the functioning of the Directorate and the chapters comprising the Direction of the Organization;
      (iii) contribute to the running costs of the joint machinery of the United Nations system;
   (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $49,435,200 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

Governing bodies

(1) Rational and cost-effective functioning of the General Conference improved;
(2) Rational and cost-effective functioning of the Executive Board improved;

Directorate

(3) Executive leadership and direction provided;
(4) Essential conditions, namely internal coherence, corporate regulation and alignment to strategic goals for providing effective strategic direction, support to the Member States and delivery of results in place;

Executive Office of the Director-General

(5) Timely quality support provided to the Director-General on a wide-range of strategic, political, management and administrative issues related to the work of the Organization, including effective engagement with Member States;
(6) Strategic positioning of the Organization’s leadership and actions within the United Nations context strengthened through effective oversight of, and interaction with UNESCO’s Liaison Offices, including with regard to United Nations system-wide coherence concerning the effective implementation of Global Priority Gender Equality in line with the relevant United Nations System-wide Action Plan (Gender UN SWAP), and of the emergency response to countries in post-conflict, transition and post-disaster situations;
(7) Effective coordination and interaction with senior management across the programme sectors and corporate services, including those directly under the purview of the Directorate, and monitoring follow-up;

Internal Oversight

(8) UNESCO’s risk management, control, compliance and value-for-money mechanisms strengthened;
(9) UNESCO’s evaluation and results-based management culture strengthened through targeted evaluation activities and advisory services in support of improved organizational learning, programme implementation and accountability;
(10) Accountability and adherence to UNESCO’s rules and regulations strengthened;
International standards and legal affairs
(11) The Organization’s management and programme implementation in compliance with rules and regulations;

Ethics
(12) Ethical working environment in the Organization established;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

Programmes

2 Major Programme I – Education

The General Conference
1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for Major Programme I, structured around the following three strategic objectives and corresponding three main lines of action, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 3 (paragraph 01000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by this resolution, with a view to enhancing the contribution of education to peace and sustainable development, guided by the principles of a rights-based approach to education; promoting equity and social inclusion in and through education; improving the quality of education and learning; and promoting a holistic approach to education encompassing all levels, pathways and modes of delivery;
   (b) to lead the coordination of the Education 2030 agenda in collaboration with the Education 2030 co-convening agencies and key stakeholders, support countries in the implementation of the new agenda and monitor progress towards the internationally agreed upon sustainable development goal (SDG) on education;
   (c) to contribute to the Organization’s global priorities to promote gender equality and address the needs of Africa, paying particular attention to least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS), and to meet the needs of young people and reach the unreached and most vulnerable segments of society, in recognition of the role of education in fostering positive social transformations, social inclusion and intercultural dialogue, in order to:

Strategic objective 1: Supporting Member States to develop education systems to foster high quality and inclusive lifelong learning for all
   (i) develop education systems that provide quality lifelong learning opportunities for all learners, at all levels and in all settings of education, by focusing on the following five thematic areas: developing effective policies and sector-wide plans; maintaining a holistic approach to education while giving priority to three subsectors – literacy, technical and vocational education and training (TVET) and higher education; addressing the acute shortage of qualified teachers as a key strategy to improve the quality of education; improving learning processes and monitoring of learning outcomes at various levels to provide more evidence about how learning takes place and the implications thereof for pedagogy and curricula; and promoting information and communication technologies (ICTs) and new modalities of interactive learning in education to improve access to knowledge, facilitate the dissemination of knowledge and ensure more effective lifelong learning;

Strategic objective 2: Empowering learners to be creative and responsible global citizens
   (ii) support Member States to promote values, attitudes and behaviours that support responsible global citizenship through effective education responses to contemporary challenges, recognizing the role education plays in developing learners’ abilities to build a better future for themselves and the communities in which they live, by focusing on three thematic areas: education for peace and human rights, education for sustainable development (ESD), and health education;

Strategic objective 3: Leading and coordinating the Education 2030 agenda
   (iii) During 2016-2017, UNESCO will continue to advocate for education by coordinating, facilitating and providing policy advice on the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda. UNESCO will further strengthen networks and partnerships, among Member States, at the global, regional and national levels, and with the Education 2030 co-convening agencies and civil society, including the private sector; support Member States in identifying national priorities in education and translating the global education agenda into national action; facilitate and promote evidence-based policy formulation; and establish global fora for the international education community to debate on future trends on education; particular attention will be paid to advancing girls’ and women’s education, including by strengthening its actions and mobilizing extrabudgetary resources through diverse
financing channels, in close cooperation with its networks including Goodwill Ambassadors and Special Envoys;

(d) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $124,437,800\(^1\) for the period 2016-2017, broken down as follows:

- Main line of action 1: $67,883,400
- Main line of action 2: $11,806,500
- Main line of action 3: $19,256,600
- Institutes: $25,491,300

2. Requests the Director-General:

(a) to implement the various activities authorized by this resolution in such a manner that the expected results defined for the two global priorities, Africa and gender equality, pertaining to Major Programme I are fully achieved;

(b) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

**Main line of action 1: Supporting Member States to develop education systems to foster high-quality and inclusive lifelong learning for all**

1. National capacities strengthened to develop and implement policies and plans within a lifelong learning framework;
2. National capacities strengthened to scale up inclusive and gender-responsive quality literacy programmes;
3. Capacities of Member States strengthened to design and implement policies aiming at transforming TVET;
4. National capacities strengthened to develop evidence-based higher education policies to address the challenges of equity, quality, inclusion, expansion, mobility and accountability;
5. National capacities strengthened, including through regional cooperation, to develop and implement teacher policies and strategies so as to enhance the quality of education and promote gender equality;
6. Capacities of Member States strengthened to promote, monitor and assess the processes and outcomes of competency-based learning;
7. National capacities strengthened to develop and implement technology policies in education, particularly in teacher training and professional development;

**Main line of action 2: Empowering learners to be creative and responsible global citizens**

8. Member States integrate peace and human rights education components in education policies and practices;
9. Capacities of Member States strengthened to integrate ESD into education and learning, and ESD strengthened in the international policy agenda;
10. Member States deliver good quality health education, HIV and comprehensive sexuality education that contribute to healthy lifestyles and gender equality;

**Main line of action 3: Leading and coordinating the Education 2030 agenda through partnerships, monitoring and research**

11. Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda;

(c) to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities;

(d) to undertake, during the period 2014-2017, a review of the main lines of action and their expected results, including those of the intergovernmental and international programmes and category 1 institutes pertaining to Major Programme I, and to propose their continuation, reorientation, including possible reinforcement, exit strategies or termination, based on clear evaluation criteria.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015, and on the oral report of the Chairperson of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.

3 **UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)**

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) for the 2014-2015 biennium,

Recognizing the importance of maintaining the functional autonomy of IBE in order to ensure that it can provide services to the Member States in a proactive, flexible, effective, efficient, timely and sustainable way,

---

\(^1\) These appropriations include allocations for the category 1 UNESCO education institutes.
Welcoming the process of implementing the Strategy to make IBE UNESCO’s centre of excellence in curriculum and related matters, adopted at the 36th session of the General Conference (36 C/Resolution 10), as well as the ongoing efforts to accelerate progress towards the operationalization of the Strategy,

1. Emphasizes the specialized contribution of the IBE to the fulfilment of the relevant strategic objectives and the thematic areas of Major Programme I, particularly with regard to curriculum development and management, research and policy development, and clearinghouse and information management, through:
   (a) implementation of tailored training courses accredited by local regional academic institutions for curriculum decision-makers and practitioners, as well as the development of customized learning tools and training materials;
   (b) expansion of technical assistance and advice to national curriculum agencies and specialists in Member States;
   (c) enhancement of its curriculum-related knowledge research base, as well as its knowledge management and dissemination capacity;
   (d) facilitation of evidence-based international policy dialogue aimed at fostering quality education for all and inclusive education policies and practices;

2. Requests the IBE Council acting in conformity with the Statutes of the Bureau and with this resolution, when approving the IBE’s budget, to:
   (a) ensure that the objectives and activities of IBE correspond to UNESCO’s strategic objectives and the main lines of action and expected results of Major Programme I;
   (b) support the IBE’s core initiatives with the aim of contributing to the achievement of the expected results of Major Programme I as listed in paragraph 6 below;
   (c) strengthen the collaboration with the Director-General to mobilize the necessary human and financial resources so that the IBE may further accomplish its mission as a centre of excellence in curriculum;

3. Authorizes the Director-General to provide support to the IBE by granting a financial allocation under Major Programme I for a total amount of $7,063,300 for the period 2016-2017;

4. Expresses its gratitude to the Nigerian, Norwegian and Swiss authorities, Member States and other bodies and institutions that have contributed intellectually or financially to the activities of IBE and invites them to continue their support for 2016-2017 and beyond;

5. Appeals to Member States, intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially and by other appropriate means to the effective application of the IBE’s activities in the service of Member States, in conformity with its mission as a centre of excellence in curriculum and related matters, the main lines of action and expected results of Major Programme I, and the strategic objectives of UNESCO for 2014-2021;

6. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies in the statutory reports on the contribution of IBE to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:
   (a) Capacities in Member States strengthened to promote, monitor and assess the processes and outcomes of competency-based learning (MLA 1 – expected result 6);
   (b) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

4 UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP) for the 2014-2015 biennium,

Recognizing the important role of IIEP in the implementation of Major Programme I,

1. Requests the IIEP Governing Board, in accordance with the Institute’s Statutes and the present resolution, when approving the Institute’s budget for 2016 and 2017:
   (a) to ensure that the objectives and activities of IIEP are in consonance with the strategic objectives and priorities and expected results of Major Programme I;
   (b) to reinforce Member States’ capacities for the planning, management and administration of education systems;
   (c) to strengthen national, subregional and inter-regional training programmes in educational planning, administration, evaluation and monitoring in cooperation with the other UNESCO education institutes, as well as the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS), and UNESCO field offices;
   (d) to carry out research and studies aimed at the upgrading of knowledge in educational planning and management, and at the production, sharing and transfer of knowledge and the exchange of experiences and information in educational planning and administration among Member States;
   (e) to execute technical assistance projects in its field of competence in Member States;

2. Authorizes the Director-General to support the operation of the Institute by providing a financial allocation under Major Programme I of $7,468,100 for the period 2016-2017;

3. Expresses its gratitude to the Member States and organizations that have supported the Institute’s activities through voluntary contributions and contractual agreements, as well as to the Argentinean and French
Governments, which provide the Institute’s premises free of charge and periodically finances their upkeep, and invites them to continue their support for 2016-2017 and beyond;

4. **Appeals** to Member States to grant, renew or increase their voluntary contributions, with a view to strengthening the activities of IIEP, in accordance with Article VIII of its Statutes, so that, with additional resources and its premises provided by the French and Argentinean Governments, it may better meet the needs of Member States in all thematic areas of Major Programme I;

5. **Requests** the Director-General to report periodically, to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on IIEP’s contribution to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:

   (a) National capacities strengthened to develop and implement policies and plans within a lifelong learning framework (MLA 1 – expected result 1);

   (b) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

5 UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL)

The General Conference,

**Acknowledging** the report of the UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL) for the 2014-2015 biennium,

**Recognizing** the role of UIL as one of UNESCO’s key education institutes, with its contributions to UNESCO’s functions (laboratory of ideas, standard setter, clearing house, capacity builder and catalyst for international cooperation) in its areas of expertise, and its efforts to reposition itself as a global centre of excellence for lifelong learning within the education arena,

**Also recognizing** the importance of the overarching concept of lifelong learning for UNESCO’s education strategy as set out in document 37 C/4, and **reiterating** the commitment to the Belém Framework for Action adopted at the Sixth International Conference on Adult Education (CONFINTEA VI),

1. Emphasizes and values the important contribution of UIL to the fulfilment of the relevant strategic objectives and priorities of Major Programme I, particularly with regard to promoting lifelong learning for all through advocacy, capacity development, research and networking, focusing on lifelong learning policies and strategies, literacy and basic skills, and adult learning and education;

2. Requests the Governing Board of UIL acting in conformity with the Statutes of the Institute and with the present resolution, when approving the Institute’s budget for 2016-2017, to:

   (a) ensure that the objectives and activities of the Institute correspond to UNESCO’s strategic objectives and the priorities and lines of action of Major Programme I;

   (b) consolidate and develop the programmes of UIL with the aim of contributing to achieving the expected results of Major Programme I as listed in paragraph 6 below;

   (c) reinforce both the Institute’s capacity as a global centre of excellence for lifelong learning and its specific responsibility in literacy and adult learning and education;

   (d) take the necessary measures to follow up on the Belém Framework for Action and monitor implementation;

   (e) continue to work with the Director-General to mobilize the necessary human and financial resources to enable UIL to accomplish its mission;

3. Authorizes the Director-General to provide support to UIL by granting a financial allocation under Major Programme I to a total amount of $2,734,900 for the period 2016-2017;

4. Expresses its gratitude to the German Government for its continuing support to UIL in making a substantial financial contribution and by providing its premises free of charge; and to other Member States and organizations, in particular to the Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation (SDC), the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA), the Government of Norway and the Federal Government of Nigeria, which have contributed intellectually and financially to UIL activities, and invites them to continue their support for 2016-2017 and beyond;

5. **Appeals** to Member States, intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to grant or renew their financial and other appropriate contributions to enable UIL to contribute towards the priorities of Major Programme I and the strategic objectives of UNESCO for 2014-2021;

6. **Requests** the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies in the statutory reports on the contribution of UIL to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:

   (a) National capacities strengthened to develop and implement policies and plans within a lifelong learning framework (MLA 1 – expected result 1);

   (b) National capacities strengthened to scale up inclusive and gender-responsive quality literacy programmes (MLA 1 – expected result 2);

   (c) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
6 UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE)

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE) for the 2014-2015 biennium,

Welcoming the positive development of transforming IITE into a cutting-edge research and policy advocacy centre in the field of information and communication technologies (ICTs) in education during the biennium and recognizing the importance of maintaining the functional autonomy of the Institute in order to ensure that it can provide services to the Member States in a flexible, effective and efficient way,

1. Emphasizes and values the important contribution of IITE to the fulfilment of UNESCO’s relevant strategic objectives and the priorities of Major Programme I, particularly with regard to policy advocacy, capacity development and knowledge services in the field of ICTs in education, through:
   (a) evidence-based policy research, analytical studies and the collection and dissemination of best practices on the use of ICTs in education;
   (b) provision of technical assistance, knowledge and information sharing with Member States on the application of ICTs in education, with particular emphasis on teachers and on the digital content of curricula;

2. Requests the Governing Board of IITE, in accordance with the Institute’s Statutes and the present resolution, when approving the Institute’s budget for 2016-2017, to:
   (a) ensure that the objectives and activities of IITE correspond to UNESCO’s strategic objectives and the priorities and main lines of action of Major Programme I;
   (b) continue working with the Director-General to mobilize the necessary human and financial resources so that IITE may accomplish its mission;

3. Authorizes the Director-General to support IITE by providing a financial allocation under Major Programme I of $1,252,100 for the period 2016-2017;

4. Expresses its gratitude to the Government of the Russian Federation for its financial contribution and for providing the premises free of charge, and to the Member States and organizations that have supported the Institute’s activities intellectually and financially, and invites them to continue their support in 2016-2017 and beyond;

5. Appeals to Member States, intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially and by other appropriate means to the effective application of IITE activities in the service of Member States, in conformity with its mission, so that it may better contribute to the priorities of Major Programme I;

6. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies in the statutory reports on the contribution of IITE to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:
   (a) National capacities strengthened to develop and implement technology policies in education, particularly in teacher training and professional development (MLA 1 – expected result 7);
   (b) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

7 UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA)

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA) for the 2014-2015 biennium,

Recognizing the importance of maintaining the functional autonomy of the Institute in order to ensure that it can provide services to the Member States in a flexible, effective and efficient way,

Also recognizing the important role teachers play in providing quality education and meeting the needs of Member States, in particular in Africa, to develop national capacities to train, retain and manage quality teachers,

1. Recommends that IICBA play a key role in implementing Major Programme I’s actions in favour of global priority Africa and contributing to the Priority Africa flagship programme in education;

2. Emphasizes and values the important contribution of IICBA to the fulfilment of UNESCO’s relevant strategic objectives and the priorities of Major Programme I, particularly with regard to MLA 1 expected result 5 concerning improving the quality of education and the professional development of teachers through:
   (a) support, focusing on both the development and the implementation of effective teacher policies, including through the UNESCO Strategy on Teachers and UNESCO initiative for teachers, and other UNESCO tools to improve the quality of teacher education curricula, qualification frameworks, gender analysis, and training of teacher trainers at all levels in innovative teacher development;
   (b) capacity building of teacher-training institutions in management and quality assurance, in particular in the areas of ICT-enhanced teacher standards, the planning for ICTs in education strategies, development of ICTs and open and distance learning (ODL), and online certificate training programmes in teacher development;
   (c) advocacy based on research and dissemination of research outputs through publications and policy dialogue, seminars and conferences, as well as through partnerships;
3. Requests the IICBA Governing Board, acting in conformity with the Statutes of the Institute and with the present resolution, when approving the Institute’s budget for 2016-2017:
   (a) to ensure that the objectives and activities of IICBA correspond to UNESCO’s strategic objectives and the priorities and main lines of action of Major Programme I;
   (b) to consolidate and develop the programmes and projects of IICBA with the aim of contributing to the achievements of the expected results of Major Programme I as listed in paragraph 7 below;
   (c) to continue to work with the Director-General to mobilize the necessary human and financial resources so that IICBA may accomplish its mission;
4. Authorizes the Director-General to provide support to IICBA by granting a financial allocation under Major Programme I for a total amount of $3,456,400 for the period 2016-2017;
5. Expresses its gratitude to Member States and organizations that have contributed intellectually or financially to the activities of IICBA, and invites them to continue their support in 2016-2017 and beyond;
6. Appeals to Member States, intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially and by other appropriate means to the effective execution of IICBA activities in the service of Member States, in conformity with their respective missions, the priorities of Major Programme I, the strategic objectives of UNESCO for 2014-2021, and the strategic plan of IICBA for 2014-2021;
7. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies in the statutory reports on the contribution of IICBA to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:
   (a) National capacities strengthened, including through regional cooperation, to develop and implement teacher policies and strategies so as to enhance the quality of education and promote gender equality (MLA 1 – expected result 5);
   (b) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

8 UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC)

The General Conference,
Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC) for the 2014-2015 biennium,
Recognizing the importance of maintaining the functional autonomy of the Institute in order to ensure that it can provide services to the Member States in a flexible, effective and efficient way,
Also recognizing the strategic role of IESALC in renewing higher education and in promoting scientific and technological development in the Member States of the Latin America and the Caribbean region,
1. Invites the Governing Board of IESALC to give priority in the Institute’s programme to the following objectives:
   (a) provide a regional platform for the promotion of inter-university cooperation, as well as collaboration among higher education institutions, in particular by facilitating active involvement of and intellectual partnerships among UNESCO Chairs on higher education in the region;
   (b) addressing the challenges related to the internationalization of higher education in the region by monitoring and guiding future development of the 1974 Regional Convention on the recognition of higher education studies, diplomas, and degrees;
   (c) act as an information clearing-house and reference centre on the trends and challenges of higher education in the region, in particular with respect to the provision of higher education, including through information and communication technologies (ICTs);
2. Also invites the Governing Board to closely monitor strategic directions and programme implementation to ensure focus; to harmonize the orientations and activities of IESALC with those of UNESCO Headquarters along with those of the field offices in the region; and to take an active role in obtaining regional and international support for the Institute’s projects;
3. Authorizes the Director-General to support the Institute by providing a financial allocation under Major Programme I for a total amount of $3,023,500 for the period 2016-2017;
4. Expresses its gratitude to the Government of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela for its continuing support and for providing the premises of IESALC free of charge;
5. Urges Member States, international organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to grant or renew their support to enable IESALC to implement the programme activities envisaged for the 2014-2017 quadrennium;
6. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies in the statutory reports on the contribution of IESALC to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:
   (a) National capacities strengthened to develop evidence-based higher education policies to address the challenges of equity, quality, inclusion, expansion, mobility and accountability (MLA 1 – expected result 4);
   (b) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
9 UNESCO Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP)

The General Conference,

Acknowledging the report of the UNESCO Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP) for the 2014-2015 biennium,

Recognizing the important contributions of MGIEP in the implementation of Major Programme I, particularly in the areas of global citizenship education, peace and human rights education, and education for sustainable development, as well as for the United Nations Secretary-General’s Global Education First Initiative (GEFI);

Also recognizing the importance of maintaining the functional autonomy of the Institute in order to ensure that it can provide services to the Member States in a proactive, flexible, effective and efficient way,

 Welcoming the process of positioning MGIEP as a centre of excellence in education for peace and sustainable development to foster global citizens,

1. Emphasizes the specialized contribution of MGIEP to the fulfilment of the relevant strategic objectives and priorities of Major Programme I, particularly with regard to strengthening the capacities of Member States on global citizenship education, peace and human rights education, education for sustainable development, research and foresight studies through:

(a) embedding skills, knowledge, and attitudes for peace, sustainable development, and global citizenship in existing curriculums;
(b) supporting innovation in pedagogies and learning processes through research in cognitive science, transformative education, ICT tools, and experiential learning;
(c) enhancing the education policy and practices research base, as well as knowledge management and dissemination capacity, on transformative education for peace and sustainable development;
(d) facilitating evidence-based and inclusive international education policy dialogues and online youth education programmes on peace, sustainable development and global citizenship, which focus on building youth capacities and competencies in active and sustainable civic and social engagement.

2. Requests the MGIEP Governing Board, acting in conformity with the Statutes of the Institute and with this resolution, when approving the Institute’s budget for 2016-2017, to:

(a) ensure that the objectives and activities of MGIEP correspond to UNESCO’s strategic objectives, main lines of action and thematic areas of Major Programme I;
(b) support the programmes and projects of UNESCO with the aim of contributing to the achievements of the expected results of Major Programme I;
(c) strengthen the collaboration with the Director-General to mobilize the necessary human and financial resources so that MGIEP may further accomplish its mission as a centre of excellence in education for peace and sustainable development to foster global citizens;

3. Authorizes the Director-General to provide support to MGIEP by granting a financial allocation under Major Programme I for a total amount of $493,000 for the period 2016-2017;

4. Expresses its gratitude to the Government of India, Member States and other bodies and institutions that have contributed intellectually or financially to the activities of UNESCO MGIEP and invites them to continue their support for 2016-2017 and beyond;

5. Appeals to Member States, intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially and by other appropriate means to the effective implementation of the Institute’s activities in the service of Member States and towards the priorities of Major Programme I and the strategic objectives of UNESCO for 2014-2021;

6. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies in the statutory reports on the contribution of MGIEP to the achievement of the following expected results of Major Programme I:

(a) Member states integrate peace and human rights education components in education policies and practices (MLA 2 – expected result 8);
(b) Capacities of Member States strengthened to integrate ESD into education and learning, and ESD strengthened in the international policy agenda (MLA 2 – expected result 9);
(c) Coordination and monitoring mechanisms established and evidence from research generated in support of sustained political commitment for the Education 2030 agenda (MLA 3 – expected result 11).

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

10 Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE) and the Statutes of the UNESCO Institute for Information and Technologies in Education (IITE)

The General Conference,

Having examined document 38 C/20 and its Annexes,

Recalling 37 C/Resolution 14, 194 EX/Decision 7, 195 EX/Decision 5(IV,A), 196 EX/Decision 5(IV,A), 197 EX/Decision 27 (II) and 197 EX/Decision 15,

1. Notes with satisfaction the improvements in programmatic alignment and synergies made between the Education Sector and the education-related category 1 institutes, as well as among the latter;

2. Strongly appeals to the Director-General and the Member States together with the regional groups and host countries to make all possible efforts to provide adequate funding to education-related category 1 institutes with a view to ensuring their financial sustainability;
3. Approves the revisions to the Statutes of the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE) and the Statutes of the UNESCO Institute for Information and Technologies in Education (IITE) as set out in Annex III of document 38 C/20;

4. Requests the Director-General to continue her efforts to improve the management of the education-related category 1 institutes, and to report on this issue to the Executive Board at its 201st session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

11 UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda

The General Conference,
Recalling 37 C/Resolution 11, 195 EX/Decision 6, 196 EX/Decision 7, 196 EX/Decision 8 and 197 EX/Decision 6,
Having examined documents 38 C/54 and 38 C/INF.16,
1. Extends its congratulations to the Director-General for having successfully facilitated the formulation of the Education 2030 agenda through inclusive and extensive consultations of Member States and education stakeholders;
2. Expresses its warm appreciation to the Member States and the Education for All Steering Committee for their collective active engagement in the formulation of the Education 2030 agenda;
3. Reaffirms that education is a fundamental human right, and stresses the relevance of human rights education and training to the fulfillment of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;
4. Recognizes the importance of education for sustainable development as an integral part of Education 2030, and endorses the Aichi-Nagoya Declaration on Education for Sustainable Development;
5. Also reaffirms the Member States’ commitment and determination to implement the Education 2030 agenda;
6. Endorses and strongly supports UNESCO in its role as outlined in the Incheon Declaration and the Education 2030 Framework for Action by:
   (a) leading and coordinating the Education 2030 agenda, and functioning as a focal point for education within the overall 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development coordination structure;
   (b) continuing the mandate entrusted to it regarding the provision of support to Member States;
   (c) ensuring that the UNESCO Institute for Statistics continues to be the source of cross-nationally comparable data on education; to work with partners to develop new indicators, statistical approaches and monitoring tools, in coordination with the Education 2030 Steering Committee;
   (d) ensuring the monitoring and reporting on Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 4 and on the education aspects of the other SDGs at the global level through the continued publication of the EFA Global Monitoring Report in the form of the Global Education Monitoring Report (GEMR), with due regard to the global mechanism to be established to monitor and review the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;
7. Requests the Director-General to include the existing regional mechanisms of learning assessment as part of the monitoring mechanisms for the Education 2030 agenda.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

12 Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications

The General Conference,
Recalling 37 C/Resolution 15,
Taking note of 197 EX/Decision 8,
Also taking note of the broad support expressed by Member States, experts and other stakeholders for the development of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications,
Having examined document 38 C/26 which presents a summary of the preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications and the comments and observations of the Executive Board thereon,
1. Reaffirms that a global convention will improve academic and professional mobility, enhance international cooperation in higher education, and represent a significant step forward towards global recognition and trust;
2. Acknowledges progress made regarding the revision of regional recognition conventions;
3. Stresses that the global convention should be built on, and will complement strong regional conventions, and in no way weaken their achievements on the regional level;
4. Requests the Director-General to continue assisting Member States with the revision of existing regional conventions so as to ensure that they are sound and complementary, as necessary;
5. Invites the Director-General to continue the process of preparing a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications;
6. Also invites the Director-General to convene a drafting committee (category VI meeting) to prepare a preliminary draft of the global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications, and requests her to appoint the members of the drafting committee based on consultations with the Member States;
7. Also requests the Director-General to consult Member States and relevant stakeholders on the preliminary draft of the global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications in an inclusive manner through regional consultations including participation of experts from other regions;

8. Encourages Member States to provide financial resources to facilitate the consultation process, including the regional consultations;

9. Further requests the Director-General to submit a progress report, accompanied by a preliminary draft of a convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications as well as a timetable, in accordance with UNESCO’s Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, to the General Conference at its 39th session for consideration and decision as to further action.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

13 Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education

The General Conference,
Recalling that at its 19th session (Nairobi, 1976) it adopted the Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education,
Also recalling 37 C/Resolution 16, by which it invited the Director-General to submit to it, at its 38th session, a draft revised Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education, reflecting contemporary educational, cultural, political, social and economic challenges,
Having examined document 38 C/31 containing the final report on the revision of the Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education (Annex I) and the draft text of the recommendation on adult learning and education (Annex II),
1. Adopts the Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education, which supersedes the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education;
2. Recommends that Member States apply the provisions of the Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education by taking appropriate steps, including whatever legislative or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice and governing structures of each State, to give effect within their territories to the principles set forth in the Recommendation;
3. Also recommends that Member States bring the Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education to the attention of the authorities and bodies responsible for adult learning and education and of other stakeholders concerned with adult learning and education;
4. Requests the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its 40th session on the status of Member States’ implementation of the Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

14 Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training

The General Conference,
Recalling that the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education was adopted at its 12th session (1962), revised at its 18th session (1974) and revised further at its 31st session (2001),
Also recalling 37 C/Resolution 17, by which it invited the Director-General to submit to it, at its 38th session, a draft revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education, reflecting the new trends and issues in technical and vocational education and training (TVET),
Having examined document 38 C/32 containing the final report on the revision of the 2001 Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education (Annex I) and the draft text of a recommendation concerning technical and vocational education and training (Annex II),
1. Adopts the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training, which supersedes the 2001 Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education;
2. Recommends that Member States apply the provisions of the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training by taking appropriate steps, including whatever legislative or other measures may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice and governing structures of each State, to give effect within their territories to the principles set forth in the Recommendation;
3. Also recommends that Member States bring the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training to the attention of the authorities and bodies responsible for technical and vocational education and training (TVET) and of other stakeholders concerned with TVET;
4. Requests the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its 40th session on the status of Member States’ implementation of the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

1 Refer to Annex II for the full text of the Recommendation.
2 Refer to Annex III for the full text of the Recommendation.
15 Establishment in Dhaka, Bangladesh, of the International Mother Language Institute as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO, as approved by 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16(II),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part II,

1. Welcomes the proposal of Bangladesh to establish, in Dhaka, Bangladesh, an international mother language institute (IMLI) as an institute under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the establishment, in Dhaka, Bangladesh, of the International Mother Language Institute (IMLI) as an institute under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16(II));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

16 Establishment in Shenzhen, China, of the Higher Education Innovation Centre as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (III),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part III,

1. Welcomes the proposal of China to establish, in Shenzhen, China, an international centre for higher education innovation as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the establishment in Shenzhen, China, of the International Centre for Higher Education Innovation as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (III));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

17 Major Programme II – Natural Sciences

The General Conference,

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for Major Programme II including the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), structured around the following two strategic objectives and corresponding six main lines of action, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 21 (paragraph 02000 of document 37 C/S Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by this resolution, with special emphasis on Africa, gender equality, least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS), as well as youth and the most vulnerable segments of society, including indigenous peoples;

(b) to resort also in the implementation of the plan of action for Major Programme II to South-South and North-South-South cooperation, as complementary modalities for delivery of the programme and to continue to develop partnerships with civil society, the private sector, organizations of the United Nations system, and other international organizations at all stages of programme development, in order to:

   Strategic objective 4: Strengthening science, technology and innovation systems and policies – nationally, regionally and globally

   (i) assist in the creation and enhancement of enabling policy environments in Member States for science, technology and innovation for sustainable development including the strengthening of the science, policy and society interface to advance equity and social inclusion. This will include the mobilization of the full spectrum of sciences to advance sustainability science and to address complex and interlinked global challenges in a transdisciplinary way. Capacity-building for research and education in science and engineering will be advanced including through UNESCO institutes and centres, and targeted activities in collaboration with a wide range of public and private partners and with special emphasis on using the power of ICTs;

   Strategic objective 5: Promoting international scientific cooperation on critical challenges to sustainable development

   (ii) promote the generation and sharing of knowledge in relation to natural resources, and capacity-building through international scientific collaboration for the protection and sustainable management
of the ocean and coasts, terrestrial ecosystems, biodiversity, freshwater security and the rational management of the Earth’s geological resources. Implementation will include, *inter alia*, the coordination of monitoring activities, the production of scientific assessments, catalyzing international collaborative projects, capacity-building, and the designation of site-specific examples of sustainable development. The promotion of disaster risk reduction related to natural hazards will be pursued, in particular through building capacity in early warning systems and assessments for tsunamis and other ocean-related hazards, floods and landslides to reduce risks and enhance preparedness and resilience;

(c) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $67,350,200 including $13,860,900 for IOC for the period 2016-2017 broken down as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main line of action</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$12,828,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$8,249,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>$13,860,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>$7,589,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>$7,422,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>$16,383,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutes</td>
<td>$1,015,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Requests** the Director-General:

(a) to implement the various activities authorized by this resolution in such a manner that the expected results defined for the two global priorities, Africa and gender equality, pertaining to Major Programme II are also fully achieved;

(b) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

**Main line of action 1: Strengthening STI policies, governance and the science-policy-society interface**

(1) STI policies, the science-policy interface, and engagement with society, including vulnerable groups such as SIDS and indigenous peoples, strengthened;

**Main line of action 2: Building institutional capacities in science and engineering**

(2) Capacity-building in research and education in the natural sciences enhanced, including through the use of ICTs;

(3) Interdisciplinary engineering research and education for sustainable development advanced and applied;

**Main line of action 3: Promoting knowledge and capacity for protecting and sustainably managing the ocean and coasts**

(4) Scientific understanding of ocean and coastal processes bolstered and used by Member States to improve the management of the human relationship with the ocean;

(5) Risks and impacts of tsunamis and other ocean-related hazards reduced, climate change adaptation and mitigation measures taken, and policies for healthy ocean ecosystems developed and implemented by Member States;

(6) Member States’ institutional capacities reinforced to protect and sustainably manage ocean and coastal resources;

**Main line of action 4: Fostering international science collaboration for earth systems and disaster risk reduction**

(7) Global cooperation in the geological sciences expanded;

(8) Risk reduction improved, early warning of natural hazards strengthened and disaster preparedness and resilience enhanced;

**Main line of action 5: Strengthening the role of ecological sciences and biosphere reserves**

(9) Use of biosphere reserves as learning places for equitable and sustainable development and for climate change mitigation and adaptation strengthened;

**Main line of action 6: Strengthening freshwater security**

(10) Responses to local, regional and global water security challenges strengthened;

(11) Knowledge, innovation, policies and human and institutional capacities for water security strengthened through improved international cooperation;
(c) to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities;

(d) to undertake, during the period 2014-2017, a review of the main lines of action and their expected results, including those of the intergovernmental and international programmes and category 1 institutes and centres pertaining to Major Programme II, and to propose their continuation, reorientation, including possible reinforcement, exit strategies or termination, based on clear evaluation criteria.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015, and on the oral report of the Chairperson of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.

18 Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP)

The General Conference,

Recognizing the important role of the Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP), as a category 1 UNESCO centre, in fostering capacities and knowledge in theoretical and applied physics, pure applied mathematics, in interdisciplinary areas including climate change, and disaster risk reduction, and in the new scientific fields at ICTP of renewable energy, quantitative biology and high-performance computing, with a special focus on developing countries, under Major Programme II,

1. Requests the ICTP Steering Committee and Scientific Council, in accordance with the ICTP Statutes and host country agreements, when approving the Centre’s budget for 2016-2017:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for the Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP) as approved in 37 C/Resolution 23 (paragraph 02200 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by this resolution;

(b) to resort also in the implementation of the plan of action for ICTP to South-South and North-South-South cooperation, as complementary modalities for delivery of the programme and to continue to develop partnerships with civil society, the private sector, organizations of the United Nations system, and other international organizations at all stages of programme development, in order to achieve the expected results listed below;

(c) to reinforce ICTP capacity for research, education and networking in the physical and mathematical sciences, as well as in new interdisciplinary areas, for the benefit of scientists from developing countries, ensuring that staff scientists remain at the forefront of their fields;

2. Authorizes the Director-General to support ICTP by providing a financial allocation for this purpose of $1,015,000 for the period 2016-2017;

3. Requests the Director-General:

(a) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

(1) ICTP scientific expertise in new research areas expanded through the promotion of interdisciplinary research and consolidation of the programmes in the new research fields of renewable energy, quantitative biology and high-performance computing;

(2) Capacity in basic sciences, in particular physics and mathematics, enhanced in developing countries through education and training of scientists;

(3) ICTP's and UNESCO's impact expanded through enhanced outreach activities, ICTP regional partner institutes created, regional activities funded by local institutions, and Internet-based techniques for scientific education and access to scientific knowledge improved;

(b) to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities;

4. Expresses its gratitude to the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), the Italian Government, and the Member States and other entities that have supported the Centre through voluntary contributions, and invites them to continue their support in 2016-2017 and beyond;

5. Appeals to Member States, international organizations, donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to provide or renew support to enable ICTP to implement and expand the activities envisaged herein.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

19 Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme Strategy for the period 2015-2025

The General Conference,

Recalling 36 C/Resolution 33,

Having examined document 38 C/55,

Recognizing the crucial role of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) in leveraging the contribution of science and education to thriving societies in harmony with the biosphere,
Emphasizing the importance of the MAB Programme and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves in addressing global sustainability challenges in order to meet the goals of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,

Welcoming the success of the MAB International Coordinating Council in developing the MAB Strategy for 2015-2025,

Also welcoming the increased implementation of biosphere reserve periodic reviews with a view to ensuring the high quality of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves,

Expressing its gratitude to the Government of Peru for offering to host the Fourth World Congress of Biosphere Reserves in March 2016 in Lima,

1. Calls upon Member States to use biosphere reserves as pertinent sites for integrated and innovative approaches to the implementation and monitoring of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals, particularly by developing policies, technologies and social innovations for the sustainable management of biodiversity and natural resources, as well as for climate change mitigation and adaptation, especially regarding green growth and low-carbon development;

2. Encourages Member States to facilitate the global dissemination and implementation, within and outside biosphere reserves, of the experiences and lessons learned from the MAB Programme with a view to contributing to the implementation and monitoring of the conclusions of the 20th, 21st and 22nd Conferences of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (COP 20, 21 and 22), of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, adopted in 2010 by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), and of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;

3. Endorses the MAB Strategy for 2015-2025 as presented in the Annex to document 38 C/55;

4. Also encourages Member States to fulfil their commitments and the statutory requirements of the Seville Strategy and the Statutory Framework of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves, and to implement the MAB Strategy for 2015-2025;

5. Encourages the MAB International Coordinating Council to continue implementing the “exit strategy” (Part X.B of document SC-13/CONF.225/11);

6. Invites Member States and other partners to support the establishment, functioning and strengthening of biosphere reserves globally, including through extrabudgetary contributions, capacity building and bilateral and multilateral cooperation;

7. Invites the Director-General to strengthen the intersectoral synergies of the MAB Programme with relevant activities under all major programmes, and in particular the Global Action Programme on Education for Sustainable Development;

8. Also invites the Director-General to strengthen synergies of the MAB Programme with relevant organizations, institutions and conventions, in particular so as to facilitate the implementation and follow-up of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals;

9. Invites Member States to protect and strengthen the brand recognition of biosphere reserves;

10. Invites Member States and their biosphere reserves to participate in the Fourth World Congress of Biosphere Reserves (Lima, Peru, March 2016);

11. Encourages the International Coordinating Council of the MAB Programme, in cooperation with the MAB Secretariat, to finalize the development of the Lima MAB action plan in support of the MAB Strategy for 2015-2025;

12. Requests the Director-General to present to the Executive Board, at its 200th session, a progress report on the implementation of the MAB Strategy for 2015-2025 and the associated Lima MAB action plan (2016-2025), including their contribution to the implementation and follow-up of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

20 Renewal and revision of the Operational Agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Netherlands concerning the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education, and revision of the Statutes of the Institute

The General Conference,

Recalling 31 C/Resolution 16, by which it approved the creation of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education, as well as 34 C/Resolution 23 and 37 C/Resolution 24, by which it authorized the Director-General to renew the Operational Agreement with the Government of the Netherlands in 2008 and 2013, respectively.

Reiterating the importance of freshwater within UNESCO’s programme and within the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and the role and responsibility of the Organization in providing the requisite education, training and capacity-development services needed by Member States,

Also recalling the support of the International Hydrological Programme (IHP) Intergovernmental Council (IHP-IGC/Resolution XIV-10) and the role of UNESCO-IHE in the field of water education,

Having considered document 38 C/56,

1. Underscores the importance of ensuring the long-term financial viability of the Institute, in order to ensure continuity of education and capacity-development services of strategic importance to Member States;
2. Expresses its appreciation to the Government of the Netherlands for its valuable financial support to the Institute, and to other donors for their support;

3. Recalls that UNESCO-IHE operates entirely on extrabudgetary support;

4. Requests the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board, at its 200th session, a new proposed version of the Operational Agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Netherlands and, if necessary, a revised version of the Statutes of UNESCO-IHE;

5. Delegates to the Executive Board the capacity to authorize the Director-General to sign a new Operational Agreement for a maximum period of six years (2017-2022) and, if necessary, to adopt a revision of the Statutes of UNESCO-IHE.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

21 Contribution by UNESCO to combating climate change

The General Conference,
Recalling 197 EX/Decision 45,
Having examined document 38 C/67,
1. Confirms the commitment of its Member States to the adoption at the 21st session of the Conference of the Parties (COP 21) to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), to be held in Paris from 30 November to 11 December 2015, an ambitious, universal and sustainable agreement, applicable to all, that reflects the principle of common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities, in the light of national circumstances;

2. Notes accordingly the importance of limiting the increase in global warming in conformity with the agreement reached by COP 21;

3. Notes with satisfaction the organization, with the active contribution of UNESCO, of international events and initiatives aimed at promoting the mobilization of State actors, and the scientific community and the private sector, as well as indigenous knowledge holders, before and during COP 21;

4. Welcomes in particular the programmes relating to education and awareness-raising on climate change, including the Global Action Programme on Education for Sustainable Development (ESD) and the Local and Indigenous Knowledge Systems (LINKS) Project, as well as the activities led by the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC), the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves, the International Hydrological Programme (IHP), the International Geoscience Programme (IGCP), the Global Geoparks and the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme, as well as the work conducted by the Culture Sector and its World Heritage Centre, in providing technical and policy advice and capacity building to the States Parties to the World Heritage Convention in matters relating to climate change mitigation, adaptation and resilience building;

5. Expresses its appreciation to the Director-General for ensuring a strong, effective and well-coordinated UNESCO response to climate change in general, and in the context of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and the follow-up to COP 21 and COP 22 in particular, including through the continuation of an intersectoral UNESCO task force on climate change;

6. Welcomes the Director-General’s intentions to scale up UNESCO’s action on climate change, based on activities provided for under the Medium-Term Strategy for 2014-2021 (37 C/4) and the Programme and Budget for 2014-2017 (37 C/5 Approved) as outlined in document 38 C/67;

7. Invites the Director-General to present to the Executive Board at its 200th session a proposal for an updated UNESCO Strategy for Action on Climate Change taking into due consideration the outcomes of COP 21;

8. Encourages the Director-General to pursue efforts towards UNESCO becoming an accredited implementing entity under the Green Climate Fund;

9. Confirms the commitment of its Member States to support UNESCO’s activities and programmes in this essential field at the core of its mandate;

10. Invites Member States to make voluntary financial contributions to that end.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

22 Proclamation of 26 July as “International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem”

The General Conference,
Having examined document 38 C/66,
Considering that mangroves are a unique, special and vulnerable ecosystem, providing by virtue of their existence, substantial benefits to human beings in terms of biomass and productivity, as well as forestry and fishery goods and services, contributing to the protection of the coastline and being particularly relevant in terms of both the mitigation of the effects of climate change, and food security for local communities,
Recalling that the promotion of a harmonious relationship between human beings and their natural environment, emphasizing ecosystems of singular importance and vulnerability, is part of the essence of UNESCO and its international science programmes,
Recognizing that 26 July each year is celebrated worldwide as the “International Day for the Defense of the Mangrove Ecosystem” without as yet having been proclaimed an international day by the United Nations or any of its agencies,

Also recalling that within the framework of its Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB), International Hydrological Programme (IHP) and Local and Indigenous Knowledge Systems (LINKS) Project, UNESCO has developed with partners an open initiative on mangroves and sustainable development,

1. Requests the Director-General to take the appropriate measures, and to set up mechanisms, to proclaim 26 July international day for the conservation of the mangrove ecosystem;

2. Also requests the Director-General to:
   (a) support and promote the annual celebration of International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem, taking into account the activities which are carried out as part of this celebration;
   (b) encourage Member States, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, universities, research centres, civil society associations, schools and other local stakeholders to participate actively in the celebration.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

23 Statutes of the International Geoscience and Geoparks Programme (IGGP)

The General Conference,
Recalling 36 C/Resolution 31 on cooperation between UNESCO and the Global Geoparks Network (GGN), 190 EX/Decision 5 (I), 191 EX/Decision 5 (III), 192 EX/Decision 9, 37 C/Resolution 26, 194 EX/Decision 5 (I, G), 195 EX/Decision 5 (I, A), and 196 EX/Decision 5 (I, C),
Taking note of document 38 C/14,

1. Approves the Statutes of the International Geoscience and Geoparks Programme (IGGP) as well as the operational guidelines for UNESCO Global Geoparks which will permit the use of a linked logo and the name “UNESCO Global Geoparks” in accordance with the 2007 Directives concerning the use of the name, acronym, logo and Internet domain names of UNESCO, and which are contained in Annexes I and II, respectively, of document 38 C/14;

2. Decides to replace the Statutes of the International Geoscience Programme adopted by means of 32 C/Resolution 20 with the Statutes of the International Geoscience and Geoparks Programme (IGGP);

3. Also approves the establishment of UNESCO Global Geoparks within the International Geoscience and Geoparks Programme (IGGP) and the inclusion therein of all existing Global Geoparks as UNESCO Global Geoparks, subject to a letter of support from the National Commission for UNESCO or the relevant government body in charge of relations with UNESCO in each Member State as appropriate, bearing in mind that the existing criteria for Global Geoparks are essentially the same in terms of scientific quality and content as those proposed for UNESCO Global Geoparks, and recalling the ongoing four-year revalidation process which means that all Global Geoparks will be reviewed by 2020 at the latest, in line with the established frequency retained under the new system.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

24 Establishment in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, of the African Regional Centre for Ecohydrology as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (IV),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part IV,

1. Welcomes the proposal of Ethiopia to establish, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, an African regional centre for ecohydrology (ARCE) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the establishment in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, of the African Regional Centre for Ecohydrology (ARCE) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (IV));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
25 Establishment in Kigali, Rwanda, of the East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16(V),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part V,

1. Welcomes the proposal of Rwanda to establish in Kigali, Rwanda, an East Africa institute for fundamental research as an institute under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), based on activities associated with the International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the establishment in Kigali, Rwanda, of the East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research, based on activities associated with the International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP), as an institute under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16(V));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

26 Establishment in Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo, of the Regional Post-Graduate Training School on Integrated Management of Tropical Forests and Lands as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (VI),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part VI,

1. Welcomes the proposal of the Democratic Republic of the Congo concerning the designation of the Regional Post-Graduate Training School on Integrated Management of Tropical Forests and Lands (ERAIFT) in Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Notes the deviations between, on the one hand, the model agreement for institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) attached to document 37 C/18 Part I and, on the other hand, the draft agreement between UNESCO and the Democratic Republic of the Congo as set out in Annex III to document 197 EX/16 Part I;

3. Approves the designation of the Regional Post-Graduate Training School on Integrated Management of Tropical Forests and Lands in Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (VI));

4. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

27 Establishment in El-Qanater, Egypt, of the Central Laboratory for Environmental Quality Monitoring (CLEQM) as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (VII),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part VII,

1. Welcomes the proposal of Egypt concerning the designation of the Central Laboratory for Environmental Quality Monitoring (CLEQM) in El-Qanater, Egypt, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the designation of the Central Laboratory for Environmental Quality Monitoring (CLEQM) in El-Qanater, Egypt, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (VII));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
28 Establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of the Water Research Centre as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (VIII),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part VIII,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Kuwait concerning the designation of the Water Research Centre at the Kuwait Institute for Scientific Research (KISR) in Kuwait City, Kuwait, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Notes the deviations between, on the one hand, the model agreement for institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) attached to document 37 C/18 Part I and, on the other hand, the draft agreement between UNESCO and Kuwait, as set out in the annex to document 197 EX/16 Part VIII;
3. Approves the designation of the Water Research Centre at the Kuwait Institute for Scientific Research (KISR) in Kuwait City, Kuwait, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (VIII));
4. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

29 Establishment in Abbottabad, Pakistan, of the Regional Water Research Centre on Hydrology of Headwater Catchments as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (IX),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part IX,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Pakistan to establish in Abbottabad, Pakistan, a regional water research centre on hydrology of headwater catchments at the COMSATS Institute of Information Technology (CIIT), as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Approves the establishment in Abbottabad, Pakistan, of the Regional Water Research Centre on Hydrology of Headwater Catchments at the COMSATS Institute of Information Technology (CIIT), as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (IX));
3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

30 Establishment in Karachi, Pakistan, of the International Centre for Chemical and Biological Sciences as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (X),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part X,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Pakistan to establish in Karachi, Pakistan, an international centre for chemical and biological sciences (ICCBS) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Notes the deviations between, on the one hand, the model agreement for institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) attached to document 37 C/18 Part I and, on the other hand, the draft agreement between UNESCO and Pakistan, as set out in the annex to document 197 EX/16 Part X;
3. Approves the establishment in Karachi, Pakistan, of the International Centre for Chemical and Biological Sciences (ICCBS) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (X));
4. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
Establishment in Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran, of the International Centre for the Integrated Management of Watershed and Bio-Resources in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XI),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XI,
1. Welcomes the proposal of the Islamic Republic of Iran to establish in Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran, an international centre for the integrated management of watershed and bio-resources in arid and semi-arid regions as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/10 Part I;
2. Approves the establishment in Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran, of the International Centre for the Integrated Management of Watershed and Bio-Resources in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XI));
3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

Establishment in Chiang Mai, Thailand, of the International Training Centre in Astronomy as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XII),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XII,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Thailand to establish in Chiang Mai, Thailand, an international training centre in astronomy as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Approves the establishment in Chiang Mai, Thailand, of the International Training Centre in Astronomy as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XII));
3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

Establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of the International Centre of Physics as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XIII),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XIII,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Viet Nam to establish in Hanoi, Viet Nam, a Viet Nam international centre of physics, at the Viet Nam Academy of Science and Technology, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Approves the establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of the Viet Nam International Centre of Physics, at the Viet Nam Academy of Science and Technology, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XIII));
3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

Establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of the International Centre for Research and Postgraduate Training in Mathematics as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XIV),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XIV,
1. **Welcomes** the proposal of Viet Nam in Hanoi, Viet Nam, to establish a Viet Nam international centre for research and postgraduate training in mathematics as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. **Approves** the establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of the Viet Nam International Centre for Research and Postgraduate Training in Mathematics as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XIV));

3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

**Establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Engineering Education as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO**

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, and 197 EX/Decision 16 (XV),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XV,

1. **Welcomes** the proposal of China to establish in Beijing, China, an international centre for engineering education as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. **Approves** the establishment of the International Centre for Engineering Education in Beijing, China, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XV));

3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

**Establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Theoretical Physics Asia-Pacific as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO**

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XVI),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XVI,

1. **Welcomes** the proposal of China to establish in Beijing, China, an international centre for theoretical physics Asia-Pacific (ICTP-AP) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. **Approves** the establishment of the International Centre for Theoretical Physics Asia-Pacific (ICTP-AP), as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XVI));

3. **Authorizes** the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

**Establishment in Sao Paulo, Brazil, of the South American Institute for Fundamental Research (SAIFR) as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO**

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XVII),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XVII,

1. Welcomes the proposal of Brazil concerning the designation of the South American Institute for Fundamental Research (SAIFR) in Sao Paulo, Brazil, as an institute under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Notes the deviations between, on the one hand, the model agreement for institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) attached to document 37 C/18 Part I and, on the other hand, the draft agreement between UNESCO and Brazil;

3. Approves the designation of the South American Institute for Fundamental Research (SAIFR), in Sao Paulo, Brazil, as an institute under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XVII));

4. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.
Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

38 Establishment in Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Mexico, of the Regional Centre for Advanced Training and Research in Physics, Mathematics, Energy and Environment as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XVIII),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XVIII,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Mexico to establish in Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Mexico, a regional centre for advanced training and research in mathematics, physics, energy and environment as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Approves the establishment in Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Mexico, of the Regional Centre for Advanced Training and Research in Mathematics, Physics, Energy and Environment, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XVIII));
3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

39 Establishment in Thessaloniki, Greece, of the Centre on Integrated and Multi-Disciplinary Water Resources Management as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XIX),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XIX,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Greece concerning the designation of the Centre on Integrated and Multi-Disciplinary Water Resources Management (CIMWRM) at the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Notes the deviations between, on the one hand, the model agreement for institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) attached to document 37 C/18 Part I and on the other hand, the draft agreement between UNESCO and Greece, as set out in the annex to document 197 EX/16 Part XIX;
3. Approves the designation of the Centre on Integrated and Multi-Disciplinary Water Resources Management (CIMWRM), at the Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XIX));
4. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

40 Establishment in Yaoundé, Cameroon, of the Centre of Excellence in Microscience (CEM) as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XX),
Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XX,
1. Welcomes the proposal of Cameroon concerning the designation of the Centre of Excellence in Microscience (CEM), in Yaoundé, Cameroon, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;
2. Approves the designation of the Centre of Excellence in Microscience (CEM) in Yaoundé, Cameroon, as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XX));
3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SC Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for Major Programme III, structured around the following strategic objective and corresponding three main lines of action, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 37 (paragraph 03000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by this resolution, with special emphasis on Africa, gender equality, least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS), as well as youth and the most vulnerable segments of society, including indigenous peoples;
   
   (b) to resort also in the implementation of the plan of action for Major Programme III to South-South and North-South-South cooperation, as complementary modalities for delivery of the programme and to continue to develop partnerships with civil society, the private sector, research institutions, organizations of the United Nations system, and other international organizations at all stages of programme development, in order to:

   Strategic objective 6: Supporting inclusive social development, fostering intercultural dialogue for the rapprochement of cultures and promoting ethical principles

   (i) mobilize the social and human sciences to enable social transformations and intercultural dialogue conducive to social inclusion, poverty eradication, environmental resilience, elimination of discrimination, violence prevention and peaceful resolution and social responsibility with a forward looking and strategic approach through:

   - strengthening the links between research and policy-making in relation to social transformation and cultural pluralism for sustainable inclusive social development including with the participation of youth and built on the long standing experience of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme;
   - supporting the development and implementation of fully inclusive human rights-based, gender-sensitive and socially-inclusive policies that promote the welfare of marginalized groups and those exposed to environmental vulnerability and the culture of peace and non-violence by reinforcing human and institutional capacities, at the national and municipal level, taking into account also issues related to access to information and new means of communication;
   - leading initiatives based on a human rights-based approach in education, the sciences, culture, communication and information that support social transformations for the emergence of more inclusive societies and greater intercultural dialogue;
   - coordinating the application of a human rights-based approach across all programmes and activities of the Organization and coordinating input to United Nations human rights mechanisms, such as the Universal Periodic Review, and to United Nations inter-agency processes, including the United Nations Development Group (UNDG);
   - mobilizing foresight techniques, critical thinking, philosophy and humanities, to map out current and future needs in terms of inclusion and sustainability and to design innovative proposals for the development of public policies, bridging evidence-based and action-oriented research, policy-making and practice;
   - pursuing flagship initiatives on cultural interactions and intercultural dialogue such as the Slave Route project and the pedagogical use of UNESCO’s general and regional histories, in particular the General History of Africa;

   (ii) further strengthen UNESCO’s actions in bioethics and clarify the ethical, legal and societal implications of cutting-edge science, emerging technologies and their applications through an inclusive international dialogue, in particular by:

   - fostering international, regional and national debate on bioethical issues through the work of the International Bioethics Committee (IBC), the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC) and the UNESCO Chairs in bioethics and human rights, including monitoring emerging bioethical challenges in order to promote, if necessary, further normative actions and the creation of national bioethics committees;
   - promoting existing standard-setting instruments in the field of bioethics (Universal Declaration on the Human Genome and Human Rights, International Declaration on Human Genetic Data, Universal Declaration on Bioethics and Human Rights), and support Member States in their implementation;
   - ensuring, through education and awareness-raising, that relevant audiences are familiarized both with key ethical challenges and with the resources available to address them, in particular through the maintenance and development of the online Global Ethics Observatory (GEObs) with the assistance of IBC and the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST) and the development and dissemination of appropriate ethics pedagogical materials;
   - promoting the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST) as a forum for international expert discussion of scientific responsibility and the ethical, legal and societal aspects of science governance and sustainable development;
   - developing a comprehensive international ethical, legal and societal framework for science based on recognition and effective implementation of the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers and pursuing efforts towards its revision;
enhancing understanding of the emerging ethical, legal, environmental and societal implications of convergence between nanotechnologies, biotechnologies, information technologies and cognitive science;

(iii) ensure a multidisciplinary and coordinated action by UNESCO on youth, in line with the UNESCO Operational Strategy on Youth for 2014-2021, in particular by:

- providing upstream policy advice and capacity development for the formulation or review of transversal and inclusive public policies on youth, favouring the equal participation of young women and men and in line with national needs;
- fostering youth civic engagement and supporting youth-led or youth-focused initiatives enabling democratic participation, social innovation and community building;
- coordinating the UNESCO-wide Youth Programme and ensuring a comprehensive UNESCO contribution to the United Nations collaborative work on youth guided by the Five-Year Action Agenda of the United Nations Secretary-General and the World Programme of Action for Youth;

(iv) capitalize the potential of sport as a means in mobilizing sustainable development, social inclusion and ethical principles, working where appropriate, with the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS) and its Permanent Consultative Council by:

- guiding national and international policy development in the areas of physical education and sport in coordination with United Nations agencies;
- contributing to designing appropriate governance frameworks and carry out capacity building to safeguard the integrity of sport;
- enacting national anti-doping policies in accordance with the 2005 International Convention against Doping in Sport, monitoring the convention’s implementation and supporting capacity building at the national and regional levels through the Fund for the Elimination of Doping in Sport;

(c) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $38,122,900 for the 2016-2017 period, broken down as follows:

- Main line of action 1 $19,309,400
- Main line of action 2 $ 6,959,700
- Main line of action 3 $11,853,800

2. Requests the Director-General:

(a) to implement the various activities authorized by this resolution in such a manner that the expected results defined for the two global priorities, Africa and gender equality, pertaining to Major Programme III are also fully achieved;

(b) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

**Main line of action 1: Mobilizing future-oriented research, knowledge and policy-making to support social transformations, social inclusion and intercultural dialogue**

1. Future-oriented social science and humanities research on social transformations and intercultural dialogue enhanced through the uses of sustainability science as well as fully inclusive human rights-based and gender-sensitive initiatives to strengthen national social science policy and international scientific cooperation;
2. Initiatives based on a human rights-based approach in education, culture, the sciences, communication and information developed that support social transformations for the emergence of more inclusive societies and greater intercultural dialogue;
3. Capacities of decision-makers, civil society organizations and other key stakeholders strengthened, to design and implement innovative proposals for the development of public policies in favour of social inclusion and intercultural dialogue, particularly targeting disadvantaged populations;
4. Access to knowledge enhanced through the promotion of shared history and memory for reconciliation and dialogue;

**Main line of action 2: Empowering Member States to manage the ethical, legal, environmental and societal implications of scientific and technological challenges with a view to achieving inclusive and sustainable social development**

5. Capacities of Member States strengthened to manage bioethical challenges and engage fully in debates on bioethics and on the identification of the ethical, legal and social implications of cutting-edge science, emerging technologies and their application for sustainable development;

**Main line of action 3: Building policies through a participatory process with stakeholders in both the fields of youth and of sports; supporting youth development and civic engagement**

6. Capacities of Member States strengthened to design and implement multi-stakeholder and inclusive public youth policies, and young women and men engaged in community building and democratic processes;
7. Multi-stakeholder and inclusive public policies designed and implemented by Member States in the field of physical education, sports and anti-doping;
Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change

The General Conference,
Recalling 35 C/Resolution 36, 185 EX/Decision 13, 186 EX/Decision 9, 36 C/Resolution 36, 190 EX/Decision 10, document 37 C/INF.4, and 195 EX/Decision 9 (I/C),
Having examined document 38 C/33,
Taking note of the report of the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST) on the “Ethical Principles for Climate Change: Adaptation and Mitigation” (2015), adopted by it at its ninth ordinary session (UNESCO Headquarters, 28 September-2 October 2015),
Taking into consideration the COMEST conclusion that these principles “could also be an inspirational basis for a potential process to elaborate a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change”,
1. Invites the Director-General to prepare, in close cooperation with the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST), and in consultation with the Member States, a preliminary text of a non-binding declaration on ethical principles in relation to climate change, to complement existing reference instruments, taking into consideration the outcome of negotiation processes within the framework of the twenty-first and twenty-second sessions of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), and to submit the text to it at its 39th session with funding from the regular budget and, if necessary, from extrabudgetary resources;
2. Also invites the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board, at its 199th session, options for the process.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SHS Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

Revised International Charter of Physical Education and Sport

The General Conference,
Recalling 37 C/Resolution 38, 194 EX/Decision 9 and 196 EX/Decision 9,
Having examined document 38 C/47,
Expressing its gratitude to Colombia, Monaco, the International Olympic Committee, and the experts who contributed thereto, for their support for the revision of the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport,
1. Adopts the Revised International Charter of Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport, contained in the Annex to document 38 C/47;
2. Invites Member States to implement the principles and recommendations set out in the Revised International Charter of Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport, and to further promote the role of civil society in its implementation;
3. Supports the development of a common framework for the follow-up to the Declaration of Berlin, adopted by the Fifth International Conference of Ministers and Senior Officials Responsible for Physical Education and Sport (MINEPS V), and to the Revised International Charter of Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport;
4. Requests the Director-General to ensure a lead role for UNESCO in the follow-up to the Declaration of Berlin and the Revised International Charter of Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport, while avoiding any additional financial obligations on the regular budget;
5. Also requests the Director-General to present to the Executive Board, at its 200th session, a progress report on the promotion of the Revised International Charter of Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport, and on the monitoring of its implementation.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SHS Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

Proclamation of 20 September as “International Day of University Sport”

The General Conference,
Recalling 196 EX/Decision 33,
**Recalling** the objectives of the Declaration of Berlin, adopted in 2013 by the Fifth International Conference of Ministers and Senior Officials Responsible for Physical Education and Sport (MINEPS V), the International Convention against Doping in Sport, the revised International Charter of Physical Education, Physical Activity and Sport, and the UNESCO programmes on quality physical education, women and sport, education for all (EFA) and democracy and global citizenship, 

**Stressing** the crucial role of universities in using physical education, physical activity and sport to build the skills that define healthy lifestyles, as well as self-confident and socially responsible citizens, 

**Considering** the common objectives of UNESCO and the International University Sports Federation (FISU) in fostering quality physical education in university curricula, 

1. **Proclaims** 20 September as the International Day of University Sport in order to promote the contribution of universities to fostering citizenship values through physical education as an essential component of the education and development of human beings; 

2. **Invites** the Director-General to cooperate with the International University Sports Federation (FISU), the United Nations system and all other relevant stakeholders so as to observe and raise awareness about the International Day of University Sport, as outlined in documents 196 EX/33 and 38 C/50, while avoiding any additional financial obligations on the regular budget. 

Resolution adopted on the report of the SHS Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

**Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers**

*The General Conference,*

**Recalling** resolution 37 C/40, 

**Pursuant to** Article 10 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

**Having examined** document 38 C/27, 

1. **Notes with satisfaction** the work that has begun in preparation of the revision of the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers; 

2. **Requests** the Director-General to continue to prepare the revision of the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers with a view to submitting a final draft of the revised Recommendation to it at its 39th session; 

3. **Appeals** to Member States and potential donors for extrabudgetary funding to enable more in-depth consultations with Member States and other stakeholders and to convene a special committee, pursuant to Article 10, paragraphs 4 and 5, of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution, with a view to drafting a revised Recommendation; 

4. **Authorizes** the Director-General to prepare a final draft of the revised Recommendation in consultation with Member States and other stakeholders through various cost-effective means, without convening the special committee if the necessary extrabudgetary funding is not available.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SHS Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

**Establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO**

*The General Conference,*

**Having examined** document 38 C/64, 

**Considering** that UNESCO was established to construct the defences of peace in the minds of men and women, 

**Also considering** that, by virtue of its mandate, UNESCO must ensure the promotion of peace, and that the culture of peace is one of the Organization’s main priorities,

**Recalling** the recommendations of the International Congress on Peace in the Minds of Men, held in Yamoussoukro, Côte d’Ivoire, in 1989, 

**Also recalling** document 36 C/INF.15, the background document of the Leaders’ Forum at the 36th session of the General Conference, “How does UNESCO contribute to building a culture of peace and to sustainable development?”,

**Further recalling** document 191 EX/4.INF.3 on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference relating to the final report of the Pan-African Forum “Sources and Resources for a Culture of Peace”, held in Luanda, Angola, in 2013,

**Recalling** the Yamoussoukro +25 Declaration, adopted at the celebration of the twenty-fifth anniversary of the concept of the culture of peace, in Yamoussoukro, Côte d’Ivoire, in 2014, 

**Taking note** of Assembly/AU.Decision 558 (XXIV) on the culture of peace in Africa, adopted at the twenty-fourth Summit of Heads of State and Government of the African Union, requesting the African Union to “explore with UNESCO and the Government of Côte d’Ivoire the possibility of creating a “School of Peace”” (Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 2015),

---

45 Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers

46 Establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO
1. Takes note of the project to establish in Yamoussoukro, Côte d’Ivoire, under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO, a school of peace entitled the “high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace”;
2. Requests the Director-General to take the appropriate measures, and to set up mechanisms, to implement and follow up the African Union’s decision;
3. Approves the establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO;
4. Delegates to the Executive Board the authority to take a decision on the establishment of the High-Level Pan-African Training and Research Centre for the Culture of Peace as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

47 Major Programme IV – Culture

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for Major Programme IV, structured around the following two strategic objectives and corresponding two main lines of action, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 42 (paragraph 04000 of document 37 C/5 Approved) including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by this resolution, with special emphasis on Africa, gender equality, least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS), as well as youth and the most vulnerable segments of society, including indigenous peoples;
   (b) to resort also in the implementation of the plan of action for Major Programme IV to South-South and North-South-South cooperation, as complementary modalities for delivery of the programme, to continue to develop partnerships with civil society, the private sector, organizations of the United Nations system and other international organizations at all stages of programme development, and to demonstrate through evidence-based impacts the role of culture as an enabler and driver of sustainable development in the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, in order to:

   Strategic objective 7: Protecting, promoting and transmitting heritage
   (i) protect and safeguard heritage in all its forms, and promote the wise and sustainable management thereof, in order to underscore the central role of heritage in promoting sustainable development, and as a vector of dialogue, cooperation and mutual understanding within and among countries, especially in crisis situations, including through strengthened relationships with other relevant conventions such as the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention, as well as intergovernmental programmes such as the UNESCO Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission and the Programme on Man and the Biosphere; specifically strengthen the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property, and articulate international efforts needed to ensure its effective implementation and progressive development;
   (ii) promote the social and educational roles of museums as vectors for intercultural dialogue, including their key role in the fight against trafficking in cultural property, as well as develop their links with all the cultural conventions;
   (iii) provide children and youth with basic knowledge on heritage conservation and values, develop mutual understanding and networks among students and teachers, and raise awareness among local communities about their heritage, including through heritage-friendly cyber applications and mobile games and an integrated heritage education programme;

   Strategic objective 8: Fostering creativity and the diversity of cultural expressions
   (iv) strengthen the legal, policy and institutional environments that promote living heritage and creativity and support the diversity of cultural expressions, through the safeguarding of intangible cultural heritage and support for the emergence of dynamic cultural and creative industries, particularly mechanisms that foster local production of cultural goods and services, the development of local markets and access to platforms for their distribution/exchange worldwide, thereby highlighting the role of cultural and creative industries in poverty alleviation through job creation and income generation, and providing further evidence of the link between culture and sustainable development in implementing the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, especially in cities. Particular attention will be given to capacity building in priority areas, including for youth. Attention will also be given to reinvigorating the international debate to improve socio-economic conditions for artists;
   (c) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $54,439,400 for the period 2016-2017 broken down as follows:
      Main line of action 1 $32,632,000
      Main line of action 2 $21,807,400

2. Requests the Director-General:
   (a) to implement the various activities authorized by this resolution in such a manner that the expected results defined for the two global priorities, Africa and gender equality, pertaining to Major Programme IV are also fully achieved;
   (b) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:
Main line of action 1: Protecting, conserving, promoting and transmitting culture, heritage and history for dialogue and development

1. Tangible heritage identified, protected, monitored and sustainably managed by Member States, in particular through the effective implementation of the 1972 Convention;

2. Policy dialogue promoted to combat illicit import, export and transfer of ownership of cultural property through enhanced, strengthened and more efficient international cooperation, including the implementation of the 1970 Convention and enhanced capacities of museums;

3. Global, strategic and forward-looking directions developed and applied through the effective implementation of the 1954 Convention and its two Protocols and multiplier effect achieved;

4. Global, strategic and forward-looking directions developed and applied through the effective implementation of the 2001 Convention and multiplier effect achieved;

Main line of action 2: Supporting and promoting the diversity of cultural expressions, the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage, and the development of cultural and creative industries

5. National capacities strengthened and utilized to safeguard the intangible cultural heritage, including indigenous and endangered languages, through the effective implementation of the 2003 Convention;

6. National capacities strengthened and utilized for the development of policies and measures to promote the diversity of cultural expressions, in particular through the effective implementation of the 2005 Convention;

(c) to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities;

(d) to undertake, during the period 2014-2017, a review of the main lines of action and their expected results, including those of the intergovernmental and international programmes pertaining to Major Programme IV, and to propose their continuation, reorientation, including possible reinforcement, exit strategies or termination, based on clear evaluation criteria.

Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict

The General Conference,
Recalling 196 EX/Decision 29 and 197 EX/Decision 10,
Also recalling United Nations Security Council Resolution 2199, particularly its paragraphs 15, 16 and 17,
Also recalling World Heritage Committee decision 39 COM/7 as well as the Bonn Declaration on world heritage of 29 June 2015 and the global coalition “#Unite4Heritage” aimed at strengthening the mobilization of governments and actors outside the culture and heritage field in response to damage to cultural heritage, particularly in the Middle East,
Welcoming the results of the International Conference of the Ministers of Culture held in Milan in July 2015, and in particular its Final Declaration, which reiterates the value of cultural heritage, both tangible and intangible, as a reflection of peoples’ identity,
Also welcoming the recognition in the outcomes of the Paris international conference on the victims of ethnic and religious violence in the Middle East, which took place in September 2015, that cultural, religious and ethnic diversity in the Middle East represents an invaluable heritage for the region and humanity as a whole, which the international community must safeguard,
Having examined document 38 C/49,
Understanding that the strategy on the reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict may be further revised as the action plan is developed and applied,

1. Adopts the strategy for reinforcing UNESCO’s action for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict, as described in document 38 C/49, with the understanding that its implementation will be carried out in full coordination and collaboration with concerned Member States and within the framework of United Nations bodies and their mandate;

2. Invites the Director-General to coordinate with Member States and relevant actors on the elaboration of an action plan in order to further refine and implement the strategy, in accordance with UNESCO’s mandate;

3. Invites Member States to support the elaboration of the action plan for the implementation of the strategy, including by defining mechanisms for the rapid mobilization, in cooperation with governments of Member States, of national experts in, for example, movable, immovable and intangible heritage, who can cooperate with UNESCO in the implementation of the 1954, 1970, 1972, 2003 and 2005 Conventions, the 1995 UNIDROIT Convention on Stolen or Illegally Exported Cultural Objects and other relevant international legal instruments as agreed upon, as well as by contributing to the recently established UNESCO Heritage Emergency Fund;

4. Also invites the Director-General to explore, in collaboration with Member States, practical ways for effectively implementing such a mechanism for the rapid intervention and mobilization of national experts,
coordinated by UNESCO and in collaboration with the United Nations and other concerned international organizations where appropriate;

5. **Further invites** the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board at its 199th session a report on the activities carried out, as well as on the outcomes of the consultations undertaken with all relevant United Nations bodies in order to explore the best modalities for the implementation of the strategy;

6. **Supports** the Director-General’s efforts aimed at embedding the protection of cultural heritage and cultural diversity, where appropriate, in humanitarian action, global security strategies as approved by the United Nations and peace-building processes, by means of all pertinent United Nations mechanisms and in collaboration with the relevant United Nations departments, taking into account the positive results of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA);

7. **Invites** the Director-General to begin the integration of the provisions of the revised strategy among the priorities for document 39 C/5, to be presented to the Executive Board at its 200th session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

**49 Recommendation concerning the Protection and Promotion of Museums and Collections, their Diversity and their Role in Society**

The General Conference,

Taking note of the final report on the elaboration of a standard-setting instrument on museums and collections in the form of a recommendation (document 38 C/25),

Recognizing the significance of museums and collections in some of the Organization’s fundamental missions and actions, notably in heritage preservation, creativity, promotion of cultural and natural diversity, education, scientific progress, and communication,

Considering that museums are among the most prominent institutions for safeguarding heritage in all its forms, tangible and intangible, movable and immovable, and that they play an ever-increasing role in stimulating creativity and providing opportunities for research and for formal and informal education, thus contributing to social and human development across the world,

Also recognizing that the educational function of museums is primarily aimed at lifelong learning and for the benefit and cultural advancement of all,

Also considering that museums play a fundamental role in promoting sustainable development and intercultural dialogue,

1. **Express** appreciation to governments and international partner organizations that have contributed to the review process and supported UNESCO over the last four years in order to set forth principles and guidelines for the protection and promotion of museums and collections;

2. **Invites** Member States to take the appropriate steps to adapt this new instrument to their specific institutional and socio-cultural contexts; disseminate it widely across the territories under their jurisdiction and their control; facilitate its implementation through the formulation and adoption of supporting policies and guidelines, as well as to monitor its impact on the protection and promotion of museums and collections;

3. **Encourages** Member States and relevant local authorities to identify, within their specific contexts, the critical steps required to implement the new instrument, which may include the following:

   a. undertake comprehensive surveys and mapping of museums and collections in the territories under their jurisdiction or their control, analyzing their general conditions relating to socio-economic and other pressures;

   b. explore the modalities for adapting their existing legal, administrative and institutional frameworks and/or developing appropriate principles and guidelines through consultations, especially with museum authorities, stakeholders and other partners;

   c. assess the specific conditions of museums and collections, especially from the point of view of preservation (conservation, inventory and storage) and institutional vulnerability (human resources, management, financial means) in order to better guide the process of adapting the existing frameworks in light of their specificities;

   d. integrate museums and collections into a wider framework of national and regional cultural policy development, which shall provide indications of fields that require careful attention when planning, designing and implementing projects relating to museums and collections;

   e. prioritize actions for the preservation and development of museums and collections;

4. **Recommends** that Member States develop the appropriate partnerships and cooperation framework at the national, regional and international levels for supporting the increased role of museums in heritage preservation, social, educational and economic development and enjoyment, as well as in sustainable development and intercultural dialogue;

5. **Also recommends** that Member States provide support in strengthening UNESCO’s action for preserving heritage and fostering museums’ role in social, educational and economic development, including through the extrabudgetary-funded high-level forum on museums;

6. **Decides** to adopt the Recommendation on the Protection and Promotion of Museums and Collections, their Diversity and their Role in Society, which is annexed to document 38 C/25.

1 Refer to Annex IV for the full text of the Recommendation.
50 Amendment of the Statutes of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)

The General Conference,

Having examined document 38 C/69 and the annex thereto,

Recalling 197 EX/Decision 11,

Approves the amendment of the Statutes of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC) by the deletion of Article 4.2 thereof, as proposed in the annex to document 38 C/69.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

51 Establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO as approved in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XXI),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XXI,

1. Welcomes the proposal of China to establish in Beijing, China, an international centre for creativity and sustainable development (ICCSD) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with document 37 C/18 Part I relating to the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development (ICCSD) as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XXI));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

52 Jerusalem and the implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44

The General Conference,

Recalling 37 C/Resolution 44, as well as the provisions of the four Geneva Conventions (1949), the Hague Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (1954) and the its Protocols, and the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972), the inscription of the Old City of Jerusalem on the World Heritage List and on the List of World Heritage in Danger, and the recommendations, resolutions and decisions of UNESCO on the protection of cultural heritage,

Affirming that nothing in the present resolution, which is aimed at the safeguarding of the cultural heritage of the Old City of Jerusalem, shall in any way affect the relevant United Nations resolutions and decisions, in particular the relevant Security Council resolutions on the legal status of Jerusalem,

Having examined document 38 C/16,

1. Expresses its sincere thanks to the Director-General for her sustained efforts for the safeguarding of the cultural heritage of the Old City of Jerusalem, in compliance with 35 C/Resolution 49 of the General Conference, and reiterates its concern as to the obstacles and practices, unilateral or otherwise, affecting the preservation of the distinctive character of the Old City of Jerusalem;

2. Thanks international donors for their generous contributions to the UNESCO Action Plan for the Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of the Old City of Jerusalem, and calls upon Member States and the international donor community to further support, through extrabudgetary funding, activities aimed at the safeguarding of the cultural heritage of the Old City of Jerusalem, in particular in the context of the Action Plan;

3. Expresses its gratitude to the Director-General for the progress made in the implementation of conservation, restoration and training activities in the Old City of Jerusalem, in particular with regard to the development of an architectural heritage conservation institute in partnership with the Welfare Association, thanks to a financial contribution from the European Commission, the successful establishment of the Al-Aqsa Centre for the Restoration of Islamic Manuscripts in al-Ashrafiya Madrasa, and the refurbishment and revitalization of the Islamic Museum of al-Haram ash-Sharif, thanks to the generous financial contribution from Saudi Arabia;

4. Recognizes the concerns raised about the Israeli archaeological excavations and works in the “Old City and on both sides of the walls” of the Old City of Jerusalem and its Walls;

5. Invites the Director-General to pursue her efforts with the parties concerned for the safeguarding of the outstanding universal value of the Old City of Jerusalem;

6. Recalls that this item is included in the agenda of the 199th session of the Executive Board;
7. Also invites the Director-General to present to it at its 39th session a progress report on the implementation of the UNESCO Action Plan for the Safeguarding of the Cultural Heritage of the Old City of Jerusalem, and decides to inscribe this item on the agenda of its 39th session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

53 Proclamation of 5 May as “African World Heritage Day”

The General Conference,
Having examined document 38 C/68,
Recalling 182 EX/Decision 20, 35 C/Resolution 56 establishing the African World Heritage Fund (AWHF) as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO, and 197 EX/Decision 36,
Also recalling the importance of international cooperation in building the capacity of African Member States to promote and implement the World Heritage Convention through building capacity for the preparation of effective nominations and for the sustainable conservation and management of world heritage properties,
Further recalling the global mobilization through the #Unite4Heritage campaign led by UNESCO’s Director-General,
Welcoming the proposal of the Africa Group, in accordance with the objectives of the World Heritage Convention, to proclaim 5 May African world heritage day,
1. Invites Member States Parties to the World Heritage Convention and other players to organize events related to the celebration of the tenth anniversary of the African World Heritage Fund (AWHF) at the local, national, subregional, regional and international levels;
2. Invites States Parties, National Commissions, governmental and non-governmental organizations, UNESCO Clubs and Associated Schools, and the media to participate actively and contribute as widely as possible to the dissemination of this celebration;
3. Encourages multiple African partners, international and regional multilateral institutions such as the United Nations system, World Bank, African Union, Commonwealth, International Organisation of La Francophonie, European Union and African Development Bank, as well as national donors and regional African political communities, such as the Arab Maghreb Union (AMU), Southern African Development Community (SADC), Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD), Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS), Community of Sahel-Saharan States (CEN-SAD) and East African Community (EAC) to support the efforts to protect African cultural and natural heritage;
4. Approves the celebration of the tenth anniversary of the African World Heritage Fund (AWHF) and the proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

54 Major Programme V – Communication and Information

The General Conference
1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for Major Programme V, structured around the following strategic objective and the corresponding two main lines of action, with special emphasis on Africa, gender equality, least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS), as well as youth and the most vulnerable segments of society, including indigenous peoples, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 49 (paragraph 05000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution;
   (b) to continue promoting free, independent and pluralistic media and building knowledge societies through information and communication technologies (ICTs) within and beyond the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, given the importance and timeliness of such programmatic interventions for future generations;
   (c) to resort also in the implementation of the plan of action for Major Programme V to South-South and North-South-South cooperation as complementary modalities for delivery of the programme and to continue to develop partnerships with civil society, the private sector, organizations of the United Nations system and other international organizations at all stages of programme development, in order to:

   Strategic objective 9: Promoting freedom of expression, media development, and access to information and knowledge

   (i) actively raise awareness of and build an international campaign to support and promote freedom of expression and access to information offline and online, as inalienable human rights. This will be accomplished through, among others, World Press Freedom Day (3 May), the awarding of the UNESCO-Guillermo Cano World Press Freedom Prize and other relevant local, regional and international events. The free flow of information will also be promoted by working closely with governments, media, civil society and other stakeholders to design and implement related policies and legislative frameworks. These efforts will be complemented through the strengthening and
reinforcing of self-regulation-based media accountability systems and efforts aimed at the adoption of professional and ethical standards in the media;

(ii) lead international efforts to protect journalists by coordinating the United Nations Plan of Action on the Safety of Journalists and the Issue of Impunity and implementing the UNESCO Work Plan thereon, contributing information relevant to UNESCO’s mandate in the framework of the Universal Periodic Review process of the United Nations Human Rights Council, and sensitizing governments and media to the role of journalists in building healthy democracies and the importance of ensuring their safety;

(iii) support the development of an environment that encourages free and independent media, particularly in countries in transition and post-conflict situations. This will be accomplished through the promotion of journalism education, supporting the creation and growth of independent institutions and encouraging governments to develop a relevant media-enabling environment;

(iv) promote media pluralism, including fostering full participation by stakeholders in World Radio Day celebrations (13 February), and work with community media, including community radio, to adopt programming guidelines for ensuring the representation of women and youth;

(v) foster increased gender equality in media operations and content by partnering with media institutions to apply and promote the Gender-Sensitive Indicators for Media (GSIM). The Organization will advance gender equality in and through media by implementing the plan of action of the UNESCO-led Global Alliance on Media and Gender (GAMAG) with the participation of media, civil society and governments;

(vi) empower citizens, particularly the youth, to access and harness the vast amounts of information and knowledge, by encouraging the adoption and integration of the media and information literacy (MIL) training curricula into national policies and strategies, and fostering relationships with youth organizations and other partners to promote the benefits of increased MIL competencies;

(vii) support free, independent and pluralistic media in all Member States, inter alia, through the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC);

(viii) strengthen and promote global media development by conducting assessments of national media based on UNESCO’s Media Development Indicators (MDIs);

(ix) reinforce capacities of journalists, journalism educators and their institutions, based on the UNESCO model curricula as a model for institutional excellence in this area, while encouraging the training of women journalists. Promote sustainable development by enhancing the abilities of journalists to report on science, development and democratic governance;

(x) empower Member States to bridge the digital divide and address issues of accessibility by supporting the development of policy frameworks on universal access to information, information and communication technology (ICTs) and open solutions including, among others, the Open Educational Resources (OER) initiative and the Open Access Strategy, and encourage Member States to implement national policies relating to the Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace;

(xi) foster universal access to information and knowledge resources available to Member States through the use of ICTs, by means of new media and information literacy (MIL) initiatives and the development of electronic alternative means (and tools) for continuing and lifelong education including broadband-enhanced ICTs, mobile devices and open solutions, especially targeting teachers, researchers, information professionals and scientists;

(xii) contribute to the building of knowledge societies, including through the implementation of the decisions of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), and supporting the Information for All Programme (IFAP) by strengthening the implementation and outreach of its priority areas, particularly in Africa and in small island developing States (SIDS);

(xiii) strengthen the Memory of the World Programme and further position it as the global mechanism for seeking solutions to the challenges of preservation of the documentary heritage, including in digital or digitized forms; place it at the forefront of evolving trends and developments in this area; further reinforce it by increasing human and financial resources; and implement the Action Plan for Strengthening the Memory of the World Programme adopted by the Executive Board at its 191st session, with due consideration to the existing budgetary constraints;

(d) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $34,372,200 for the period 2016-2017 broken down as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Line of Action</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>$15,288,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>$19,083,600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Requests the Director-General:

(a) to implement the various activities authorized by this resolution in such a manner that the expected results defined for the two global priorities, Africa and gender equality, pertaining to Major Programme V are fully achieved;

(b) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

Main line of action 1: Promoting an enabling environment for freedom of expression, press freedom and journalistic safety, facilitating pluralism and participation in media, and supporting sustainable and independent media institutions

(1) Member States have adopted and/or applied relevant policies and normative frameworks to strengthen the environment for freedom of expression, press freedom and safety of journalists;
(2) Member States have enhanced pluralistic media and empowered audiences;
(3) Local actors in Member States have fostered media development through International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC);

Main line of action 2: Enabling universal access and preservation of information and knowledge

(4) Member States have advanced universal access to information through Open Solutions;
(5) Member States have preserved documentary heritage through the Memory of the World Programme;
(6) Member States’ capacities for the use of ICT for sustainable, knowledge-based development enhanced through the implementation of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) outcomes and of the Information for All Programme (IFAP) priorities, towards inclusive and pluralistic knowledge societies;

(c) to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities;
(d) to undertake during the period 2014-2017 a review of the main lines of action and their expected results, including those of the intergovernmental and international programmes pertaining to Major Programme V, and to propose their continuation, reorientation, including possible reinforcement, exit strategies or termination, based on clear evaluation criteria.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015, and on the oral report of the Chairperson of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.

55 Recommendation concerning the preservation of, and access to, documentary heritage, including in digital form 1

The General Conference,
Having examined document 38 C/24,
Reiterating the need for a standard-setting instrument concerning the preservation of, and access to documentary heritage, including in digital form, in the form of a recommendation,
Recognizing that such a standard-setting instrument could be an essential tool to harmonize policies and strategies in this field, as well as to strengthen international cooperation and public awareness about the challenges of safeguarding documentary heritage,
Thanking the Director-General for her substantial efforts to further the consultation process and reach a consensus on the proposed recommendation,
1. Commends the Member States and the international partner organizations which have contributed to the consultation process and have supported UNESCO in this important task;
2. Decides to adopt the Recommendation concerning the Preservation of, and Access to Documentary Heritage, including in Digital Form, contained in Annex V to the present volume;
3. Recommends that Member States initiate appropriate steps to adapt this new instrument to their specific contexts, disseminate it widely across their national territories, facilitate its implementation through the formulation and adoption of supporting policies, strategies and legislation, and to monitor its impact;
4. Also decides that the periodicity of reporting on the action Member States have taken to give effect to this Recommendation will be every four years.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

56 “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action”: UNESCO’s role in Internet-related issues

The General Conference,
Having examined documents 38 C/INF.4 (English and French only) and 38 C/53,
Recalling 37 C/Resolution 52 and 196 EX/Decision 5 (I, F),
Acknowledging the growing importance and impact of information and communication technologies for sustainable development in all of UNESCO’s fields of competence,
Noting that the finalized study on Internet-related issues referred to in document 38 C/53 has fulfilled its mandate of informing the report to the General Conference on the implementation of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) outcomes,
Appreciating the open, inclusive and transparent process that UNESCO has engaged in for the study, including at the multi-stakeholder “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference,
Recognizing the insights of the “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference, held by UNESCO in March 2015, as the culminating phase of the consultative process,
Also noting that the options of the consultative “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference have been included in the finalized Internet study,

1 Refer to Annex V for the full text of the recommendation.
Further noting that the options proposed in the outcome document (Annexed to document 38 C/53) provide an opportunity for UNESCO to contribute to an Internet that respects the principles of human rights, openness, accessibility and multi-stakeholder participation and which plays an optimum role in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development,

1. **Endorses** the overall options that have emerged from the study processes, and which are also annexed to document 38 C/53, as offering a comprehensive agenda for UNESCO’s approach to Internet-related issues within its mandate, programme and budget;

2. **Also endorses** the concept of Internet universality, with an Internet that respects the principles of human rights, openness, accessibility and multi-stakeholder participation;

3. **Requests** the Director-General:
   (a) to reinforce UNESCO’s leading role in the implementation of World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) outcomes beyond 2015,
   (b) to extend UNESCO’s further work on the options that have emerged from the Internet study process,
   (c) to forward this resolution as a non-binding input to the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) overall World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) review process and to the high-level meeting of the General Assembly established by UNGA resolution 68/302,
   (d) to submit to it at its 39th session a report on World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) beyond 2015, including on Internet-related issues, for a debate and possible resolution on the Organization’s role beyond 2017;

4. **Invites** Member States to strengthen UNESCO’s role in Internet-related issues through extrabudgetary contributions and a strong support for its positioning in the international post-2015 landscape.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

57 Proclamation of International Day for Universal Access to Information

The General Conference,

Having examined document 38 C/70,

**Recalling** that the right to information is an integral part of the right to freedom of expression, as recognized by Resolution 59 of the United Nations General Assembly adopted in 1946, and defined in Article 19 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and Article 19 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights,

**Also recalling** that freedom of information is also central in the context of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), which reaffirmed freedom of expression and universal access to information as cornerstones of inclusive knowledge societies,

**Bearing in mind** the efforts made by UNESCO to highlight the relevance and importance of the right to information in the Brisbane Declaration - Freedom of Information: the Right to Know (2010), the Maputo Declaration: Freedom of Expression, Access to Information and Empowerment of People (2008), and the Dakar Declaration - Media and Good Governance, among others,

**Taking note** of the Declaration of the African Platform on Access to Information, adopted at the Pan-African Conference on Access to Information in Africa, organized by the Windhoek+20 Campaign on Access to Information, in partnership with UNESCO, the African Union Commission (AUC) and the Special Rapporteur on Freedom of Expression and Access to Information in Africa, held in Cape Town, South Africa, from 17 to 19 September 2011,

**Taking into account** the fact that access to information is one of the main priorities of UNESCO’s activities,

**Considering** that several civil society organizations and government bodies across the world have adopted and currently celebrate 28 September as “International Right to Know Day”,

**Also taking note** of the principles established in the Declaration of the African Platform on Access to Information and recognizing that these principles can play a crucial role in development, democracy, equality and the delivery of public services,

1. **Decides** to proclaim 28 September of each year as International Day for Universal Access to Information;

2. **Invites** all Member States, United Nations system organizations and other international and regional organizations, as well as civil society, including non-governmental organizations and individuals, to celebrate the day in a manner which each considers most appropriate and without financial implications for the regular budget of UNESCO;

3. **Requests** the Director-General to bring this resolution to the attention of the United Nations Secretary-General so that International Day for Universal Access to Information may also be endorsed by the General Assembly.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

---

58 Establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of the Global Centre of Excellence for the Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities through Information and Communication Technologies as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
Recalling the revised integrated comprehensive strategy for category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO, as approved by the General Conference in 37 C/Resolution 93, as well as 197 EX/Decision 16 (XXII),

Having examined document 38 C/18 Part XXII,

1. Welcomes the proposal of Kuwait to establish in Kuwait City, Kuwait, a global centre of excellence for the empowerment of persons with disabilities through information and communication technologies as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), in accordance with the guidelines for the establishment of institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2) contained in document 37 C/18 Part I;

2. Approves the establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of the Global Centre of Excellence for the Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities through Information and Communication Technologies as a centre under the auspices of UNESCO (category 2), as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session (197 EX/Decision 16 (XXII));

3. Authorizes the Director-General to sign the corresponding agreement.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

The New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality

The General Conference,

Recalling 196 EX/Decision 11,

Having examined document 38 C/48,

1. Takes note with appreciation of the action by UNESCO in this field;

2. Expresses its gratitude to India, Kuwait and other contributors for their substantial support and contribution to the organization of the conference “From Exclusion to Empowerment: The Role of Information and Communication Technologies for Persons with Disabilities”, held in New Delhi, India, from 24 to 26 November 2014;

3. Fully supports the recommendations of the conference “From Exclusion to Empowerment: The Role of Information and Communication Technologies for Persons with Disabilities”, and endorses its outcome document contained in the Annex to document 38 C/48;

4. Requests the Director-General:
   (a) to reinforce UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD) (Articles 9, 21, 24 and 31 and others), where possible, and ensure that an approach sensitive to the inclusion of persons with disabilities informs UNESCO’s engagement with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, based on, inter alia, the New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality, the framework provided by the Information for All Programme (IFAP) strategic priority “Information accessibility”, as well as by the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) outcomes implementation process;
   (b) to promote inclusion and empowerment of persons with disabilities in all areas of UNESCO’s mandate, with a focus on the application of open, inclusive and affordable technological solutions;
   (c) to explore possibilities, in a cross-sectoral manner, for establishing an alliance of relevant private companies and research institutions, working towards the empowerment of persons with disabilities and namely those operating in the field of information accessibility;
   (d) to support the collection of disability-disaggregated data, where possible, in UNESCO’s areas of mandate, to bolster evidence-based policy formulation, products and services development and other work;

5. Encourages Member States and the donor community to allocate extrabudgetary resources for disability-specific and disability-mainstreaming programmes and projects, as well as data collection;

6. Invites the Director-General to report periodically to the Executive Board on the implementation of the Organization’s disability-related activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

UNESCO Institute of Statistics

The General Conference,

Taking note of the reports of the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) for 2014 and 2015,

1. Requests the Governing Board of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) to ensure that the Institute’s programme focuses on the following priorities, with special emphasis on the needs of Africa, gender equality, youth, least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS) as well as the most vulnerable segments of society, including indigenous peoples, in order to:
(a) improve the relevance and quality of UNESCO's international database by developing new statistical concepts, methodologies and standards in education, science, culture and communication, promoting the collection and production of quality statistics and indicators in a timely manner, and strengthening communication with Member States and cooperation with field offices and partner agencies and networks;
(b) support Member States and reinforce their capacities in developing national strategies by providing training in data collection and use, disseminating technical guidelines and tools, and providing expert advice and support to in-country statistical activities;
(c) support the development of policy analysis in Member States by providing relevant training on data analysis, conducting analytical studies in partnership with international specialists, disseminating best practices and analytical reports to a wide audience, and regularly reporting on the dissemination and use of UIS statistics;
(d) address the issue of education quality and the assessment of learning outcomes by serving as a clearing house for information in this field while promoting cooperation and convergence among existing international initiatives regarding student assessment;
(e) implement the 2011 International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) and the revised ISCED fields of education and training;
(f) continue successful collaboration with various agents within the international statistical landscape, including the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the Statistical Office of the European Communities (Eurostat) and others;

2. Authorizes the Director-General to support the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) by providing a financial allocation of $9,648,800 for the period 2016-2017;
3. Invites Member States, international organizations, development and donor agencies, foundations and the private sector to contribute financially or by other appropriate means to the implementation and expansion of the activities of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS);
4. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

Main line of action 1: Development of education indicators and promotion of data use and analysis
(1) More relevant and timely education statistics and indicators produced;
(2) Appropriate methodologies and standards in the field of education statistics developed, maintained and refined;
(3) Capacities of national statisticians strengthened in the production and use of national and comparative education data;
(4) Use and analysis of education statistics promoted;

Main line of action 2: Development of international statistics on education outcomes
(5) A common framework to produce comparative analysis and international monitoring of progress in learning outcomes used by the international education community;

Main line of action 3: Development of international statistics on science, technology and innovation, culture, communication and information
(6) Timely statistical information and analysis on research and development and innovation statistics made available to Member States;
(7) Timely and policy-relevant statistical information and analysis of cultural statistics made available to Member States;
(8) Timely and policy-relevant statistical information and analysis on communication statistics made available to Member States;

Main line of action 4: Reinforcement of cross-cutting statistical activities
(9) Quality of data produced by UIS constantly monitored and improved;
(10) Access to and use of UIS data made easier, more efficient and better adapted to users’ requirements.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

Field – Management of field offices

61 Management of field offices

The General Conference,
1. Authorizes the Director-General:
(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for the management of field offices as approved in 37 C/Resolution 58 (paragraph 07000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:
(i) pursue the implementation of the strategy for the reform of UNESCO’s field network and its adaptation to the demands of United Nations system-wide coherence at the country level in line

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
with any relevant resolution adopted by the General Conference at its 37th session, and to ensure increased accountability of field offices;

(ii) take appropriate measures to provide administrative guidance to field offices and ensure targeted reinforcement of those involved in United Nations joint programming, including alternative arrangements in countries where UNESCO has non-resident status;

(iii) monitor the overall performance of field offices through joint reviews with the sectors and services concerned;

(iv) ensure the performance assessments of all directors and heads of field offices, and coordinate their overall staffing;

(v) manage, administer and monitor the implementation of field offices’ operating expenditures, and reinforce their administrative capacities through support, training and assessment of staffing needs;

(b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $84,444,800 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report to the governing bodies periodically, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected result:

• Field presence strategy further implemented;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

Programme-related services

62 Coordination and monitoring of action to benefit Africa

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for the coordination and monitoring of action to benefit Africa, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 59 (paragraph 08100 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:

(i) strengthen the monitoring, coordination and encouragement of action to benefit Africa;

(ii) promote monitoring and future-oriented reflection activities to a greater extent in respect of Africa’s development challenges, opportunities and problems;

(iii) strengthen further the strategic partnership with African Member States, the African Union Commission, subregional economic communities, civil society, the private sector and the specialized agencies so that they may participate in the Organization’s action to a greater extent by making substantive, technical and financial contributions thereto;

(iv) broaden and bolster, on the basis of comparative advantages, the complementarity of action with other United Nations system agencies, funds and programmes active in Africa;

(v) mobilize extrabudgetary contributions to Priority Africa flagship programmes;

(vi) coordinate the implementation of the six Priority Africa flagship programmes;

(vii) organize and mobilize, in pursuit of the culture of peace, a network in support of the “Make Peace Happen” campaign initiated by the African Union;

(viii) support, in that regard, specific initiatives by local stakeholders;

(ix) organize and lead a network of values-research institutions and endogenous conflict prevention and resolution mechanisms;

(b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $8,181,500 for the 2016-2017 period;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

(1) Impact of UNESCO’s programmes in Africa enhanced and strengthened by means of improved identification of the continent’s priority development requirements and joint/shared implementation, in particular with the African Union, other United Nations system agencies and/or a network of bilateral and multilateral partners comprising civil society and the private sector, in order to support initiatives and flagship projects for global priority Africa;

(2) Regional organizations, Member States and civil society in Africa mobilized for the culture of peace and supporting the African Union’s “Make Peace Happen” campaign;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
Coordination and monitoring of action to implement gender equality

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the Priority Gender Equality Action Plan for 2014-2021 (GEAP II) – developed in accordance with the relevant decisions of the governing bodies and informed by the findings and recommendations of the external evaluation of the implementation of priority gender equality through a consultative and participatory process – ensuring the consistency and complementarity of efforts to promote gender equality and the empowerment of women through a coordinating and monitoring mechanism, with the corresponding expected results set for 2014-2017 as approved in 37 C/Resolution 60 (paragraph 08200 of document 37 C/5 Approved) including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:
      (i) support senior management of the Secretariat and governing bodies in strengthening UNESCO’s normative and policy frameworks and strategic documents on gender equality and the empowerment of women;
      (ii) lead and coordinate UNESCO’s programming efforts to promote gender equality with a systematic focus on strengthening commitment, competence and capacity for the effective implementation of this priority in planning, programming, implementation and monitoring/evaluation;
      (iii) further strengthen and institutionalize the United Nations-endorsed two-pronged approach to gender equality: gender-specific programming, focusing on women’s and men’s social, political and economic empowerment as well as transforming norms of masculinity and femininity, and mainstreaming gender equality considerations in policies, programmes and initiatives;
      (iv) assist programmes in addressing deepening inequalities when gender intersects with other factors such as socio-economic status, ethnicity, age and location and taking into consideration regional specificities;
      (v) support improved collection and analysis of sex-disaggregated data by major programmes and the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) to support evidence-based policy-making and programming;
      (vi) provide strategic and technical guidance for gender mainstreaming in six critical areas: accountability; results-based mainstreaming for gender equality; monitoring and reporting; capacity development; and coherence, coordination and knowledge and information management;
      (vii) provide strategic leadership and backstopping concerning UNESCO’s participation in the United Nations work and reform processes pertaining to gender equality and the empowerment of women at the global, regional and country levels within the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;
      (viii) monitor the prioritization of the global priority gender equality at all stages of programming and at all programme levels, for both regular and extrabudgetary activities;
      (ix) further improve staff capacities to effectively mainstream gender equality into operations through ongoing capacity development and training for selected staff;
      (x) continue to strengthen the skills and competence of the Gender Focal Point Network to ensure improved management and delivery of both gender mainstreaming and gender-specific programming across programme sectors;
      (xi) provide technical advice to the Bureau of Human Resources Management (HRM) on gender-responsive human resources and staff policies, including equal career opportunities for staff and appropriate working arrangements to balance work and life while gradually increasing the representation of women at decision-making levels within the Secretariat to achieve gender parity, and monitor gender parity in the Secretariat;
      (xii) promote the visibility of UNESCO’s actions through reporting/communication of gender equality results;
      (xiii) coordinate and strengthen existing partnerships and networks and develop new and innovative ones – both internal and external – through advocacy for and engagement in policy dialogue for championing the rights of girls and women, gender equality and the empowerment of women both within the Secretariat and with other stakeholders, including relevant UNESCO networks and Chairs, National Commissions, civil society organizations, particularly women’s groups, academia and the private sector;
      (xiv) consult and collaborate with relevant United Nations agencies, particularly UN Women, and other multilateral and bilateral organizations to forge partnerships and engage in actions to promote gender equality and the empowerment of women;
      (xv) represent UNESCO in meetings and conferences organized by United Nations agencies, multilateral and bilateral organizations and civil society organizations on issues pertaining to gender equality and the empowerment of women;
      (xvi) represent UNESCO at sessions of the United Nations Commission on the Status of Women (CSW) and the Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW);
      (xvii) lead UNESCO’s contribution to United Nations interagency work on gender equality and women’s empowerment in UNESCO domains;
   (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $2,240,700 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:
(1) Systematic and comprehensive contribution to gender equality and women's empowerment ensured in UNESCO’s areas of expertise in pursuing its two overarching objectives of lasting peace and sustainable development with improved capacity;

(2) UNESCO positioned as a visible actor at the international, regional and country levels in promoting gender equality in all its fields of competence, including through advocacy, networking and innovative partnerships;

(3) Equal career opportunities for staff and parity at the decision-making level promoted by UNESCO’s organizational culture;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

64 UNESCO’s response to post-conflict and post-disaster situations

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for UNESCO’s response to post-conflict and post-disaster situations as approved in 37 C/Resolution 61 (paragraph 08300 of document 37 C/5 Approved) including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:

(i) coordinate UNESCO’s responses to post-conflict and post-disaster situations, and serve as focal point for corresponding inter-agency mechanisms;

(ii) monitor and develop the relevant management and administrative infrastructures and mechanisms in support of UNESCO’s responses to post-conflict and post-disaster situations, in close coordination with United Nations bodies at the international, regional and country levels;

(b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $1,450,400 for the period 2016-2017:

2. Requests the Director-General:

(a) to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

(1) Effective response to crisis situations through providing backstopping to field offices and enhancing their capacities to engage in crisis situations, planned and coordinated action integrated in the overall humanitarian response, and crisis-response projects funded through United Nations appeals and other funding modalities;

(2) Contribution to and integration into global United Nations (and other) crisis coordination mechanisms and processes;

(3) Support to in-house capacity for disaster preparedness, conflict prevention and peacebuilding activities, particularly by providing knowledge management services;

(4) Support to national disaster-preparedness capacities delivered and conflict prevention and peace building capacities provided in alignment with national and United Nations planning frameworks, and clear linkages established between relief, recovery and sustainable development phases;

(b) to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

65 Strategic planning, programme monitoring and budget preparation

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

A. to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for strategic planning, programme monitoring and budget preparation, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 62 (paragraph 08400 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:

(a) prepare the Organization’s biennial Budget for 2016-2017 and the quadrennial Programme for 2018-2021 (39 C/5) in line with the guidance provided by the governing bodies, and the Director-General’s directives and on the basis of the principles of results-based planning, programming and budgeting transparency, efficiency and rationalization;

(b) monitor the implementation of the Medium-Term Strategy (37 C/4) through the programme and budget documents;

(c) analyse work plans from all Secretariat units to ensure conformity with the decisions of the governing bodies concerning document 37 C/5, the Director-General’s directives and the requirements of results-based programming, budgeting, management, monitoring and reporting;
(d) monitor the implementation of the approved programme and its work plans through regular reviews to assess progress towards the outputs and expected results, and report thereon periodically to the governing bodies in the context of the statutory reports;

(e) maintain and enhance cooperation with extrabudgetary funding sources in line with the Director-General’s Action Plan on improved management of UNESCO’s extrabudgetary funds by:

(i) coordinating and refining arrangements for the upfront programming of extrabudgetary resources through the Complementary Additional Programme (CAP) for document 38 C/5;

(ii) maintaining good donor relations with existing donors, reaching out to new partners, and supporting the resource mobilization efforts of programme sectors and field offices, *inter alia*, through the negotiation of agreements and the provision of advice and intelligence on funding opportunities;

(iii) building capacity for project design, resource mobilization and management and monitoring of extrabudgetary resources, through training and the promotion of knowledge exchange, particularly between field offices, and the refinement of relevant systems and processes;

(iv) in the context of ‘financing sustainable development’, promote domestic resource mobilisation for implementing the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), *inter alia*, by supporting UNESCO field offices in the development of country level resource mobilization strategies and by promoting the establishment of country cooperation frameworks targeting public and private partners;

(v) coordinating the further refinement of the comprehensive partnership strategy and reporting thereon;

(vi) programming activities for extrabudgetary support through the Complementary Additional Programme (CAP) corresponding to the priorities of the regular programme in document 37 C/5;

(vii) refining the Organization’s resource mobilization strategy with programme sectors and field offices;

(viii) further developing and coordinating the implementation of public-private sector partnerships, in consultation with National Commissions;

(f) monitor, in close cooperation with the Africa Department and the Division for Gender Equality in the Office of the Director-General, the programme activities benefiting Africa and gender equality as the two global priorities of the Organization;

(g) promote South-South and North-South-South cooperation; support the least developed countries (LDCs), small island developing States (SIDS), the most vulnerable segments of society, including indigenous peoples, countries in post-conflict and post-disaster situations and countries in transition as well as middle-income countries;

(h) ensure that the principles of the results-based management and budgeting approach and a risk management approach are gradually implemented with regard to expected results and, to the extent possible, the impact of the Organization’s activities, and provide necessary training, capacity-building support and backstopping for staff and Member States;

(i) provide leadership to the Contracts Committee;

B. to allocate for this purpose an amount of $6,910,100 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

(1) Programming, monitoring and reporting functions carried out in line with UNESCO’s results-based management and budgeting approach and in compliance with the strategic orientations and the programming framework and priorities set by the governing bodies and the Director-General;

(2) Volume of extrabudgetary resources increased and channels and methods for resource mobilization enhanced especially with regard to emerging donors, private sector partnerships and innovative financing approaches;

(3) UNESCO’s programmatic contribution in the context of the United Nations reform and United Nations inter-agency cooperation articulated and strengthened at the country, regional and global levels;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015, and on the oral report of the Chairperson of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.

66 Organization-wide knowledge management

*The General Conference*

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for organization-wide knowledge management in order to implement an effective knowledge and information management systems (KIMS) strategy of the Organization based on user needs in order to support knowledge creation, capture, retention and sharing throughout the Organization, and to support effective and efficient decision-making
at all levels of the Organization and to enhance organizational learning, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 63 (paragraph 08500 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution;

(b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $5,052,000 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected result:

(1) Strategy for knowledge management and information and communication technology implemented;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015

67 External relations and public information

The General Conference

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

A. to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for External relations and public information as approved in 37 C/Resolution 71 (paragraph 08600 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:

(a) consolidate relations with Member States:

(i) develop and maintain relations with Member States, Associate Members, observers and territories;
(ii) monitor relations with the host country;
(iii) provide protocol assistance to UNESCO’s diplomatic community and members of the Secretariat;
(iv) encourage non-Member States to join the Organization;
(v) cooperate with Permanent Delegations and with established groups of Member States to provide them with necessary support;
(vi) pay particular attention to the special needs of least developed countries (LDCs), small island developing States (SIDS) and post-conflict and post-disaster countries;
(vii) organize and coordinate information and consultation meetings with Permanent Delegates on issues of strategic importance and priority activities;
(viii) provide orientation seminars to new permanent delegates;
(ix) provide relevant customized information to Members States online;

(b) enhance cooperation with National Commissions:

(i) strengthen competences and operational capacities of National Commissions through training seminars and workshops for new Secretaries-General and other officials;
(ii) strengthen National Commissions’ partnerships with civil society networks, including NGOs and UNESCO Clubs and Centres;
(iii) strengthen communications with and between National Commissions;

(c) strengthen relations with the United Nations system, international governmental and non-governmental organizations:

(i) participate actively in intergovernmental bodies and inter-agency mechanisms;
(ii) proactively engage in areas where UNESCO has been given special responsibilities, i.e. United Nations Secretary-General’s Global Education First Initiative, Scientific Advisory Board, and Oceans Compact and the United Nations Plan of Action on the Safety of Journalists and the Issue of Impunity;
(iii) review all memorandums of understanding signed with United Nations agencies and other IGOs with a view to assessing results achieved, prioritizing relationships and updating agreements as necessary;
(iv) monitor and assess partnerships with NGOs through the establishment of an effective and sustainable mechanism;
(v) improve the effectiveness, efficiency and inclusiveness of the collective cooperation mechanism with the NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee;

(d) improve the visibility and image of UNESCO by, inter alia:

(i) reinforcing collaboration with news and information media and providing an increased range of materials, including new templates for press releases, on the Organization’s priorities and activities, sensitizing journalists to the full range and complexity of issues dealt with by the Organization;
(ii) promoting media opportunities for UNESCO leaders and experts;
(iii) monitoring and qualitatively and quantitatively analysing media coverage;
(iv) establishing a network of Public Information Officers in field offices;
(v) reorienting audiovisual services to produce short, compelling content for social media;
(vi) collecting and producing high-quality informative video materials and photographs for distribution;
(vii) enhancing the quality and relevance of publications in traditional, print and online media;
(viii) extending the remit of the Publications Board to include field offices, and focusing on electronic publishing and "print-on-demand" material;
(ix) rolling-out an open access policy to provide current, future and past content in an available format compatible with the concept;
(x) introducing a new global partnership for the distribution of for-sale items, including a new pricing policy geared towards affordable publications for least developed countries;
(xi) providing a one-stop online delivery platform (E-Library) for free and for-sale items;
(xii) improving book and gift shop services tailored to customers’ needs;
(xiii) finalizing and consolidating an overall integrated web platform creating synergies between UNESCO.org, UNESCO.int and UNESCOCOMMUNITY, to reach a broad range of audiences and to provide tailored information to specific stakeholders;
(xiv) improving capacity to utilize and maximize social media, especially to reach out to youth;

B. to allocate for this purpose an amount of $24,664,500 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report in the statutory reports on the achievement of the following expected results:

   (1) Cooperation with Member States increased, particularly through their Permanent Delegations to UNESCO and the established groups of Member States at UNESCO; better access to information tools and material provided; quality of online content improved;

   (2) Contribution of National Commissions to the implementation and review of UNESCO’s programmes at different levels improved and made more effective through regular consultations, interactions and capacity-building activities;

   (3) UNESCO’s involvement in the United Nations system enhanced and its lead role in key areas emphasized; cooperation with intergovernmental organizations reinforced in UNESCO areas of competence, especially through memorandums of understanding; networks of NGOs in official partnership with UNESCO revitalized, renewed and widened, and its visibility increased;

   (4) UNESCO’s activities and priorities given increased and more positive coverage in leading national and international media outlets inducing better knowledge of UNESCO’s mission and mandate by the media;

   (5) Visibility of UNESCO enhanced through increased use of UNESCO’s audiovisual materials (including videos and photos) by social media, mainstream television and other multimedia information sources;

   (6) Shift to open access publishing for UNESCO-produced content ensured; publications programme enhanced through strategic publishing projects with key partners; UNESCO branding and merchandizing capacities improved, with a better evaluation of the impact of UNESCO’s name and logo, and an improved strategy for their use;

   (7) Dissemination of knowledge and information facilitated via the integrated web content management platform and social media channels in multiple languages, thus promoting UNESCO priorities and activities;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
V General resolutions

68 Admission of Montserrat as an Associate Member of UNESCO

At its first plenary meeting, on 3 November 2015, the General Conference decided to admit Montserrat as an Associate Member of the Organization.

69 Request for the admission of the Republic of Kosovo to UNESCO

At its tenth plenary meeting, on 9 November 2015, under agenda item 8.3, the General Conference examined document 38 C/PLEN/DR.1, entitled “Request for the admission of the Republic of Kosovo to UNESCO”. Following a roll-call vote, the draft resolution did not obtain the required two-thirds majority of members present and voting and was thus not adopted by the General Conference.

Decision adopted at the 10th plenary meeting, on 9 November 2015.

70 First Pan-African Forum for a Culture of Peace in Africa, “Biennale of Luanda”

The General Conference,

Having examined document 38 C/62,

Concluding that UNESCO was established to construct the defences of peace in the minds of men and women,

Recalling document 36 C/INF.15, the background document of the Leaders’ Forum at the 36th session of the General Conference, entitled “How does UNESCO contribute to building a culture of peace and to sustainable development?”,

Also recalling the Operational Strategy for Priority Africa, 2014-2021, which sets out in detail a flagship programme entitled “Promoting a culture of peace and non-violence”,

Further recalling document 191 EX/4.INF.3 on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference relating to the final report of the Pan-African Forum “Sources and Resources for a Culture of Peace”, held in Luanda, Angola, in 2013,

Recalling 191 EX/Decision 15 (C) and 197 EX/Decision 37,


1. Requests the Director-General to take the appropriate measures, and to set up mechanisms to implement and follow up the African Union’s decision;

2. Also requests the Director-General to support the joint organization by the Government of Angola, the African Union and UNESCO of the first Pan-African Forum for a Culture of Peace in Africa, “Biennale of Luanda”.

Resolution adopted on the report of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.

71 Quadrennial report on the contribution made to UNESCO’s activities by non-governmental organizations

The General Conference,

Having examined the quadrennial report submitted to it by the Director-General on the contribution made to UNESCO’s activities by non-governmental organizations (NGOs) (document 38 C/34), in accordance with section X.2 of the Directives concerning UNESCO’s partnership with non-governmental organizations, adopted at its 36th session (36 C/Resolution 108),
Considering that partnership with NGOs is fundamental in the pursuit of UNESCO's mandate and that NGOs' contributions are a crucial element for formulating, implementing, monitoring and promoting UNESCO projects and programmes,

Recalling that cooperation with NGOs is based on Article XI of UNESCO's Constitution and is governed by the Directives concerning UNESCO's partnership with non-governmental organizations, which constitute the framework for its implementation,

1. Thanks the Director-General for the work carried out in preparing the quadrennial report presented at its 38th session relating to the contribution made to UNESCO’s activities by NGOs and takes careful note of the analysis contained within it;

2. Thanks the National Commissions, the NGOs in official partnership with UNESCO and the NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee, as well as all the services of the Secretariat, both at Headquarters and in the field offices, who have contributed to this evaluative and reflective exercise;

3. Highlights the importance and relevance of partnerships with NGOs for the efficient implementation of UNESCO’s tasks and for reinforcing its visibility and the impact of its activities as well as its presence on a global, national and local scale;

4. Notes with satisfaction the efforts made in efficiently applying the Directives concerning UNESCO’s partnership with non-governmental organizations, with a view to revitalizing, renewing and expanding UNESCO’s network of official partner NGOs;

5. Invites the Director-General to increase efforts in order to circulate the Directives concerning UNESCO’s partnership with non-governmental organizations widely, both within the Secretariat and in the National Commissions for UNESCO, and to better train the Organization’s staff (both at Headquarters and in the field) to implement them effectively;

6. Also invites the Director-General to continue efforts, in cooperation with the National Commissions for UNESCO, in order to encourage the admission as official partners, of NGOs which actively cooperate with the Organization, at both international and national levels, and to promote greater geographic diversity, both in terms of the official NGO partners and in the framework of their cooperation with UNESCO;

7. Further invites the Director-General, subject to available resources and in concert with the National Commissions, to identify NGOs relevant to UNESCO’s fields of competence on a regional and local scale and which are likely to promote its activities on the ground in line with its programmes and projects;

8. Welcomes the new mobilization and collective action of NGOs, in particular regarding the impact and quality of international NGO forums organized under the auspices of the NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee in collaboration with the Secretariat and invites Member States to support the organization of such forums in different regions in order to raise awareness and to mobilize civil society organizations in support of the values and priorities of UNESCO at both international and local levels;

9. Considers it essential to encourage dialogue between Member States and non-governmental partners and invites the Director-General, in consultation with Member States and the NGO-UNESCO Liaison Committee, to reflect on new forms of information and exchange, alongside the Executive Board’s Committee on Non-Governmental Partners (NGP), with a view to reinforcing interaction between Member States, the Secretariat and NGOs.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

72 Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

The General Conference,

Recalling 37 C/Resolution 67, as well as Article 26 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights with regard to the right to education, Articles 4 and 94 of the Fourth Geneva Convention with regard to the denial of the right of children to education, as well as the UNESCO Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972) and the Hague Convention (1954) and its Additional Protocols,

Having examined document 38 C/17,

Also recalling the role that UNESCO is called upon to act in order to satisfy the right to education for all, and to meet the need for Palestinians to have safe access to the education system,

Committed to the safeguarding of monuments, works of art, manuscripts, books and other historical and cultural properties to be protected in the event of conflicts,

1. Supports the efforts made by the Director-General with a view to the implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67, and requests her to do everything possible to ensure that it is fully implemented in the framework of the Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 (38 C/5);

2. Expresses its appreciation for the substantial contributions of all concerned Member States, intergovernmental organizations and non-governmental organizations to UNESCO’s action in the occupied Palestinian territory, and appeals to them to continue assisting UNESCO in this endeavour;

3. Thanks the Director-General for the results that have been obtained in relation to the implementation of a number of current educational and cultural activities, and invites her to strengthen UNESCO’s financial and technical assistance to the Palestinian educational and cultural institutions in order to address new needs and problems resulting from recent developments;
4. **Also thanks** the Director-General for UNESCO’s response to the situation in the Gaza Strip and for the initiatives that have already been implemented with the generous financial support of Member States and donors, and **calls upon** the Director-General to further expand the early recovery programme, within the Organization’s fields of competence;

5. **Expresses its continuing concern** at any actions undermining the cultural and natural heritage, and cultural and educational institutions, as well as at any impediments which prevent Palestinian and all other schoolchildren and students from being an integral part of their social fabric and from exercising fully their right to education, and **calls** for the observance of the provisions of the present resolution;

6. **Encourages** the Director-General to continue to reinforce her action in favour of the reconstruction, rehabilitation and restoration of the Palestinian archaeological sites and cultural heritage;

7. **Invites** the Director-General to address the needs for capacity-building in all UNESCO’s fields of competence by expanding the financial assistance programme for Palestinian students both from the regular budget and from extrabudgetary resources, and **thanks** Saudi Arabia for its generous contribution in this regard;

8. **Requests** the Director-General to follow closely the implementation of the recommendations of the eighth meeting of the Joint UNESCO-Palestinian Authority Committee (4-5 March 2008), especially in Gaza, and to organize, as soon as possible, the ninth meeting of the Joint UNESCO-Palestinian Authority Committee;

9. **Encourages** the Israeli-Palestinian dialogue, and **expresses the hope** that the Arab-Israeli peace negotiations will succeed, and that a just and comprehensive peace will be brought about speedily, in accordance with the Constitution of UNESCO and the United Nations resolutions on this matter, particularly the relevant Security Council resolutions;

10. **Also invites** the Director-General:
    (a) **to continue** the efforts she is making to preserve the human, social and cultural fabric of the occupied Syrian Golan, in accordance with the relevant provisions of this resolution;
    (b) **to undertake** efforts to offer appropriate curricula, and to provide more grants and adequate assistance to the educational and cultural institutions of the occupied Syrian Golan;

11. **Recalls** that this item is inscribed on the agenda of the 199th session of the Executive Board, and **decides** to include this item in the agenda of the 39th session of the General Conference.

Resolution adopted on the reports of the ED and CLT Commissions at the 13th and 17th plenary meetings respectively, on 13 and 17 November 2015.

### 73 Celebration of anniversaries in 2016-2017

**The General Conference,**

*Having examined* document 38 C/15,*

1. **Encourages** Member States of all regions to make proposals in order to improve geographical distribution and gender balance, by also selecting eminent women, according to the criteria approved by the governing bodies;

2. **Recalls** that pursuant to 195 EX/Decision 25, the applicant Member State is responsible for the implementation of activities relating to the celebration of the proposed anniversary and must also submit to the Director-General, on completion of the project, a detailed activity report on the activities, their results and their usefulness to the Member State(s) and UNESCO;

3. **Decides** that UNESCO will be associated in 2016-2017 with the celebration of the anniversaries contained in the Annex to document 38 C/15;

4. **Also decides** that any contribution by the Organization to these celebrations shall be financed under the Participation Programme, in accordance with the rules governing that Programme.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

### 74 Proclamation of World Day of Romani Language

**The General Conference,**

*Recalling* 197 EX/Decision 34,*

*Having examined* document 38 C/65,*

*Aware of* the Romani language’s role in contributing to the preservation and dissemination of human civilization and culture,*

*Understanding* the need to implement more wide-ranging cooperation between peoples through linguistic pluralism, cultural rapprochement and dialogue among civilizations, in line with the provisions of the Constitution of UNESCO,*

*Convinced* that UNESCO has an active role to play and an important contribution to make in promoting multicultural values through the education, language and culture of Roma people,*

*Welcoming* the Decade of Roma Inclusion 2005-2015,*

*Expressing* appreciation for the active engagement of the international community in promoting and participating in a world day of Romani language,*
Determined that UNESCO should continue to take the lead in enhancing intercultural dialogue and fostering cultural rapprochement, especially by proclaiming a world day of Romani language, which will help further the development of and research into the Romani language in Member States,

Recognizing that the proclamation of a world day of Romani language sends a clear message that the Romani language represents part of the world’s rich linguistic and cultural heritage,

1. Proclaims 5 November as World Day of Romani Language to be marked each year by UNESCO as an international day;
2. Encourages Member States to provide extrabudgetary funds to enable the Director-General to promote and celebrate this day.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

75 UNESCO’s support for the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 15 May and 20 June 2015

The General Conference,

1. Congratulates Mali on the signature of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 15 May and 20 June 2015;
2. Pledges UNESCO’s backing in accompanying the national reconciliation process in Mali by means of support for the work of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission;
3. Invites the Director-General to make every effort to provide technical and financial support for the holding in Bamako of a national forum on the culture of peace and non-violence, and the establishment of a programme on that theme.

Resolution adopted on the report of the SHS Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
A – Participation Programme

1. Authorizes the Director-General to continue implementing, during the period 2016-2017, the Programme of Participation in the activities of Member States and the plan of action for the Fellowships programme, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 72 (paragraph 09000 of document 37 C/5 Approved) including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in accordance with the following principles and conditions:

A. Principles

1. The Participation Programme is one of the means employed by the Organization to achieve its objectives, through participation in activities carried out by Member States or Associate Members, or by territories, organizations or institutions, in its fields of competence. This participation is designed to strengthen the partnership between UNESCO and its Member States and make that partnership more effective through a sharing of contributions.

2. Under the Participation Programme, priority will be given to proposals submitted by least developed countries (LDCs), developing countries, post-conflict and post-disaster countries, small-island developing States (SIDS), countries in transition and middle-income countries.

3. Member States with high annual GDP per capita as established by the World Bank are invited to refrain from submitting requests.

4. Requests shall be submitted to the Director-General by the Member States through the National Commissions for UNESCO or, where there is no National Commission, through a designated government channel.

5. The projects or action plans submitted by the beneficiaries under the Participation Programme must relate to the priorities of the Organization, in particular to the major programmes, interdisciplinary projects, and activities to benefit Africa, youth and gender equality, as well as activities of the National Commissions for UNESCO with a specific reference to the paragraph of document 37 C/5 corresponding to the activity. It is understood that no financing will be provided for supplies and equipment which are not directly linked to operational works within the framework of these projects or for the recurrent costs of the beneficiary organizations.

6. Each Member State may submit seven requests or projects, which must be numbered in an indicative order of priority from one to seven. Requests or projects from national non-governmental organizations will be included in the quota submitted by each Member State.

7. The indicative order of priority laid down by the Member State may only be changed by the National Commission itself and before the start of the approval process. Member States must include at least one gender-equality project among their first four priorities.

8. International non-governmental organizations in an official partnership with UNESCO, of which the list is established by the Executive Board, may submit up to two requests under the Participation Programme for projects with subregional, regional or interregional impact, provided that their request is supported by at least the Member State where the project is to be implemented and another Member State concerned by the request. In the absence of supporting letters, no such requests may be considered.

9. Submissions:
   (a) requests should be submitted as soon as possible and no later than the following deadlines: 28 February 2014 for Africa, small island developing States (SIDS) and least developed countries (LDCs), and 31 August 2014 for all other eligible countries, except for requests for emergency assistance or a regional project, which may be submitted at any time in the biennium (equivalent deadlines will apply for the following financial cycle);
Participation Programme and Fellowships Programme

1. Participation Programme and Fellowships Programme

10. The Secretariat shall inform Member States of the receipt of their requests within 45 days of the deadlines of 28 February and 31 August of the corresponding years, and subsequently of the response by the Director-General to the requests as soon as possible.

11. Beneficiaries. Assistance under the Participation Programme may be accorded to:

(a) Member States or Associate Members, upon request through their National Commissions or, where there is no National Commission, through a designated government channel, to promote activities of a national character. For activities of a subregional or interregional character, requests are submitted by the National Commissions of the Member States or Associate Members on whose territory they are to take place; these requests must be supported by at least two other National Commissions of participating Member States or Associate Members. For activities of a regional character, requests are limited to three per region and must be submitted by one Member State or a group of Member States. Such requests must be supported by at least three Member States (or Associate Members) concerned, and will not come within the quota of seven requests submitted by each Member State; they will be evaluated and screened by the Secretariat in accordance with the procedure established for the processing of requests submitted under the Participation Programme;

(b) a non-self-governing or trust territory, upon the request of the National Commission of the Member State responsible for the conduct of the territory’s external relations;

(c) international non-governmental organizations in an official partnership with UNESCO as defined in paragraph 8 above.

12. Forms of assistance. The applicant chooses the form of assistance, and may request either:

(a) a financial contribution; or

(b) implementation by UNESCO at Headquarters or in the field. In both cases, assistance may take the following forms:

(i) the services of specialists and consultants, not including staff costs and administrative support;

(ii) fellowships and study grants;

(iii) publications, periodicals and documentation;

(iv) equipment (for operational programme purposes in accordance with the list of benchmarks annexed to the Participation Programme circular letter of the Director-General sent at the beginning of each biennial budget cycle);

(v) conferences, meetings, seminars and training courses; translation and interpretation services, participants’ travel costs, the services of consultants, and other services deemed necessary by all concerned (not including those of UNESCO staff members).

13. Total amount of assistance. Whichever of the above forms of assistance is requested, the total value of the assistance provided for each request shall not be in excess of $26,000 for a national project or activity, $35,000 for a subregional or interregional project or activity, and $46,000 for a regional project or activity. The financial provision made by the applicant must be sufficient to implement the activity satisfactorily. The activity must be executed and all funds disbursed in accordance with the Financial Regulations of the Organization. The expenditures must be made according to the distribution of the budget as approved by the Director-General and communicated to Member States in the letter of approval.

14. Approval of requests. When deciding upon a request, the Director-General shall take into account:

(a) the total amount approved by the General Conference for the Participation Programme;

(b) the assessment of the request made by the relevant sector(s);

(c) the recommendation of the Intersectoral Committee on the Participation Programme chaired by the Assistant Director-General for External Relations and Public Information (ADG/ERI) and responsible for screening the Participation Programme requests, which are to be in conformity with the well-established criteria, procedures and priorities;

(d) the contribution that such participation can effectively make to the attainment of Member States’ objectives in UNESCO’s fields of competence, and within the framework of the major priorities of the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4) and the Programme and Budget (C/5) approved by the General Conference, with which participation must be closely linked;

(e) the need to establish an equitable balance in the distribution of funds, by giving priority to Africa, least developed countries (LDCs), gender equality and youth as well as developing countries and countries in transition and small island developing States (SIDS), which need to be mainstreamed throughout all programmes. In this regard, an appropriate selection criterion such as annual GDP per capita, established by the World Bank and/or the scale of assessment of Member States’ contributions to UNESCO, is to be considered by the Secretariat since, in general, the funds requested by Member States by far exceed those available. In addition, the Secretariat will establish the relevant financial ceilings, to be communicated to Member States, based on their status as LDCs, SIDS, developing countries or middle-income countries. Member States with high annual GDP per capita, as established by the World Bank, are invited to refrain from submitting requests;

(f) the need to ensure that funding for each project approved is, as far as possible, allocated no later than 30 days before the date set for the start of the implementation of the project concerned, and in accordance with the conditions laid down in paragraph B.15(a).
15. **Implementation:**

(a) the Participation Programme will be implemented within the biennial programme of the Organization, of which it forms an integral part. The implementation of the activities set out in a request is the responsibility of the Member State or other applicant. The request submitted to the Director-General must show specific scheduled commencement and termination dates for the implementation of projects, cost estimates (in United States dollars) and promised or expected funding from the Member States or private institutions;

(b) the results of the Participation Programme will be made known with a view to the planning and implementation of the Organization’s future activities. The activity reports and sexennial reports, submitted after the completion of each project by Member States, will be used by the Secretariat to evaluate the Participation Programme’s impact and results in Member States and its consistency with the objectives and priorities set by UNESCO. An evaluation by the Secretariat may also be undertaken while the project is being carried out; the list of beneficiaries submitting reports late will be transmitted to the governing bodies;

(c) the use of UNESCO’s name and logo for the activities approved under the Participation Programme, in accordance with the directives approved by the governing bodies, will give this programme a higher profile when it is carried out at the national, subregional, regional or interregional levels, and the beneficiaries will report on the results recorded in this way.

B. **Conditions**

16. Assistance under the Participation Programme will be provided only if the applicant, when sending in the written requests to the Director-General, accepts the following conditions. The applicant shall:

(a) assume full financial and administrative responsibility for implementing the plans and programmes for which participation is provided; in the case of a financial contribution, submit to the Director-General, at the close of the project, an itemized statement accounting for the activities executed (financial report in United States dollars) and certifying that the funds allocated have been used for the implementation of the project, and return to UNESCO any balance not used for project purposes. This financial report must be submitted by 30 March 2016 at the latest. It is understood that no new financial contribution will be paid until the applicant has submitted all the requisite financial reports or returned the contributions paid out. The financial reports shall be signed by the competent authority and certified by the Secretary-General of the National Commission. Also, given the need for proper accountability, all the additional supporting documents necessary shall be kept by the applicant for a period of five years after the end of the biennium concerned and provided to UNESCO or the auditor upon written request. In certain exceptional cases or in unavoidable circumstances, the Director-General may decide on the most appropriate way to handle requests, in particular through implementation by a field office concerned, provided that she duly informs the Executive Board;

(b) undertake to provide on a compulsory basis, together with the financial report mentioned in subparagraph (a) above, a detailed activity report on the results of the projects financed and their usefulness for the Member State or States and UNESCO; in addition, a sexennial report on the impact of the Participation Programme shall be prepared by each beneficiary on a cycle aligned with the Medium-Term Strategy (C/4);

(c) pay, where participation is accorded in the form of study grants, the cost of the grantees’ passports, visas, medical examinations and salaries while they are abroad, if they are in receipt of a salary; help them to find suitable employment when they return to their countries of origin in accordance with national regulations;

(d) maintain and insure against all risks any property supplied by UNESCO, from the time of its arrival at the point of delivery;

(e) undertake to cover UNESCO against any claim or liability resulting from the activities provided for in this resolution, except where it is agreed by UNESCO and the National Commission of the Member State concerned that such claim or liability arises from gross negligence or wilful misconduct;

(f) grant to UNESCO, with regard to activities to be carried out in connection with the Participation Programme, the privileges and immunities set out in the 1947 Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Specialized Agencies.

C. **Emergency assistance**

17. **Criteria for according emergency assistance by UNESCO:**

(a) Emergency assistance may be accorded by UNESCO when:

(i) there are insurmountable circumstances nationwide (earthquakes, storms, cyclones, hurricanes, tornadoes, typhoons, landslides, volcanic eruptions, fires, droughts, floods or wars, etc.), which have catastrophic consequences for the Member State in the fields of education, science, culture or communication and which it cannot overcome on its own;

(ii) multilateral emergency assistance efforts are being undertaken by the international community or the United Nations system;

(iii) the Member State requests UNESCO to provide emergency assistance, in accordance with (i) and (ii) above, in the fields of its competence, through its National Commission or an established government channel;

(iv) the Member State is prepared to accept the Organization’s recommendations in the light of the present criteria;

(b) UNESCO emergency assistance should be restricted to the Organization’s fields of competence and should only begin once the threat to life has been overcome and the physical priorities have been met
(food, clothing, shelter and medical assistance); it shall also take account of the policy followed in support of countries in post-conflict and post-disaster situations;

(c) UNESCO emergency assistance should be concentrated on:
   (i) assessing the situation and the basic requirements;
   (ii) providing expertise and formulating recommendations on resolving the situation in its fields of competence;
   (iii) helping to identify outside funding sources and extrabudgetary funds;
   (iv) the urgent needs as identified by the Member States in the case of emergency assistance in cash or kind;

(d) no administrative support or personnel costs shall be financed through emergency assistance;

(e) the total budget for any emergency assistance project shall not exceed $50,000; it may be supplemented by extrabudgetary funds identified for this purpose or other sources of funding;

(f) emergency assistance shall not be provided if the Member State’s request may be met within the ordinary Participation Programme;

(g) emergency assistance shall be provided in coordination with other United Nations agencies.

18. Procedures to be followed when providing emergency assistance:

(a) faced with an emergency situation, a Member State, through its National Commission or the designated government channel, will identify, as appropriate, its needs and the type of assistance it requires from UNESCO, within UNESCO’s fields of competence; a specific form will be available for the submission of this type of request; a provisional budget as well as pro forma invoices in case of equipment should be provided;

(b) the Director-General shall then inform the Member State, through the National Commission or established channel, of her decision;

(c) when appropriate, and in agreement with the Member State, a technical assessment mission will be sent to appraise the situation and report to the Director-General;

(d) the Secretariat shall report to the Member State on the assistance and the amounts it envisages providing and the follow-up, if any, which could be considered; the total value of the assistance provided shall not be in excess of $50,000;

(e) in the case of goods or services to be supplied by UNESCO, there shall be no international competitive bidding if the situation requires urgent action;

(f) an evaluation report and a financial report shall be submitted by the Member State after completion of the project.

II

2. Invites the Director-General:

(a) to communicate without delay, in order to enhance the presentation, follow-up and evaluation of the projects submitted under the Participation Programme, to the National Commissions for UNESCO or, where there is no National Commission, through the designated government channel, the reasons for modifying or denying the requested amounts;

(b) to inform the National Commissions, or where there is no National Commission, the designated government channel, of all projects and activities undertaken by international non-governmental organizations in their respective countries with support from the Participation Programme;

(c) to provide to the Executive Board at every autumn session a report containing the following information:
   (i) a list of applications for contributions from the Participation Programme received in the Secretariat;
   (ii) a list of the projects approved under the Participation Programme and those under emergency assistance, together with the amounts approved to finance them, and any other costs and support connected with them;
   (iii) with regard to international non-governmental organizations, a list drawn up along the same lines as that provided for in (ii) above;

(d) to ensure that the percentage of the Participation Programme funds for emergency assistance, international non-governmental organizations and regional activities does not exceed 7%, 5% and 3% respectively of the allocated amount for the Participation Programme for a given biennium;

(e) to seek extrabudgetary funds to supplement the emergency assistance programme for 2014-2015 as needed;

(f) to identify ways and means of strengthening the Participation Programme in the forthcoming biennium for the benefit of the least developed countries (LDCs), developing countries, post-conflict and post-disaster countries, small island developing States (SIDS) and countries in transition.

3. Requests the Director-General to report in the statutory reports on the achievement of the following expected result:

(1) Programme management significantly improved to ensure greater transparency, strengthen accountability mechanisms, promote the Organization’s image, increase the impact of its action and give effective priority to Africa and to other priority target countries (LDCs, SIDS, developing countries and post-conflict and post-disaster countries).

B – Fellowships Programme

1. Authorizes the Director-General to implement, during the period 2014-2017, the plan of action in order to:
(i) contribute to the enhancement of human resources and national capacity building in areas that are closely aligned to UNESCO’s strategic objectives and programme priorities, through the award and administration of fellowships;
(ii) negotiate cost-sharing arrangements either in cash or in kind with interested donors to fund fellowships through co-sponsored fellowship programmes;
(iii) explore possibilities of strengthening the Fellowships Programme through partnerships with civil society and non-governmental organizations;

2. Requests the Director-General to report in the statutory reports on the achievement of the following expected result:

(1) Thematic areas aligned to strategic objectives of the Organization. Fellowship beneficiaries (in particular from Africa and LDCs) empowered in programme priority areas through sharing of knowledge and upgrading of skills at the graduate and postgraduate levels.

C – Appropriation for the Participation Programme and Fellowships Programme

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to allocate for the period 2016-2017 for the Participation Programme an amount of $15,832,900 for direct programme costs;
   (b) to allocate also for the period 2016-2017 for the Fellowships Programme an amount of $900,000 to honour UNESCO obligations under cost-sharing arrangements with donors in the framework of the co-sponsored fellowships programmes;
   (c) to allocate further for the period 2016-2017 for staff and operating costs of the Participation Programme and Fellowships Programme unit an amount of $1,672,800.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
VII Support for Programme Execution and Administration

77 Human resources management

The General Conference,

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for human resources management as approved in 37 C/Resolution 74 (paragraph 10000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to:
      (i) assess periodically the progress made in the implementation of the human resources management strategy for 2011-2016, adjusting its action plan, as and if required, in line with organizational priorities and financial and human resources allocated;
      (ii) initiate the development of a new staffing strategy for 2017 onwards;
      (iii) implement the geographical mobility policy, to address the Organization’s programme and staffing needs, and effectively support the field network reform;
      (iv) pursue the implementation of human resources policies, and revise them as required, to ensure that they effectively enable and support UNESCO’s programme operations, paying special attention to the improvement of geographical distribution and gender balance as well as the need for harmonization with the United Nations common system;
      (v) implement innovative and relevant learning and development programmes with particular emphasis on the enhancement of managerial, leadership and partnership competencies;
      (vi) promote a culture of results-oriented management ensuring engagement and exchange in support of performance management;
      (vii) support the financial stability of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF) by implementing industry best practice mechanisms, as approved by the Director-General;
   (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $33,420,100 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:
   (1) Action plan for the human resources management strategy for 2011-2016 implemented;
   (2) Culture of deliverables within performance management fostered in support of programme delivery and career development;
   (3) Effective and financially sound social security schemes for staff ensured;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

78 Financial management

The General Conference,

1. Authorizes the Director-General:
   (a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for financial management, as approved in 37 C/Resolution 75 (paragraph 11000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, in order to undertake regular budget monitoring, keep proper books of accounts, and conduct treasury and financial control functions effectively and efficiently in compliance with the Financial Regulations and Financial Rules;
   (b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $14,438,100 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievements of the following expected results:
   (1) Informed decision-making improved by building capacity for financial management;
Support for programme execution and administration

(2) Shift from a culture of control to accountability ensured, rendering programme delivery autonomous and with increased confidence in the Organization’s ability to implement a robust internal control environment;

(3) Capacity strengthened by building centres of financial management competence in proximity to where UNESCO’s operations are implemented, with cost-effective processes and reduced administrative time;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

79 Management of support services

The General Conference,

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for the management of support services as approved in 37 C/Resolution 73 (paragraph 12000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), including the programmatic and budget adjustments approved by the present resolution, aimed at providing support for the effective implementation of UNESCO’s programmes and at ensuring the appropriate management of the common support services, namely:

(i) management and coordination of support services and procurement;
(ii) management of languages and documents;
(iii) management of facilities, security and safety, conferences and cultural events;

(b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $46,167,500 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Invites the Director-General to pursue her efforts aimed at reinforcing security arrangements at Headquarters as set out in 185 EX/Decision 30 and in accordance with the recommendations of the Headquarters Committee;

3. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected results:

(1) Greater efficiencies and value for money achieved;
(2) Multilingualism and quality assurance of translation and document services ensured;
(3) Safe, secure, ergonomic, and more accessible work environment ensured;

4. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

80 Management of information systems and communications

The General Conference,

1. Authorizes the Director-General:

(a) to continue implementing during the period 2016-2017 the plan of action for management of information systems and communications as approved in 37 C/Resolution 73 (paragraph 12000 of document 37 C/5 Approved), aimed at providing support for the effective implementation of UNESCO’s programmes and at ensuring the appropriate management of information systems and communications, namely:

(i) available infrastructure including email and internet services;
(ii) guaranteed access and preservation of institutional memory;
(iii) new technologies proposed with clear benefits for programme delivery;

(b) to allocate for this purpose an amount of $11,587,300 for the period 2016-2017;

2. Requests the Director-General to report periodically to the governing bodies, in the statutory reports, on the achievement of the following expected result:

(1) Programme delivery enabled;

3. Also requests the Director-General to report, in her statutory reports on the execution of the programme adopted by the General Conference, on measures taken to optimize the use of resources in the implementation of programme activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
VIII Administrative and financial questions

Financial questions

81 Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 2013, and report by the External Auditor

The General Conference,
Recalling Article 12.10 of UNESCO’s Financial Regulations,
Having examined document 38 C/35,
1. Notes the opinion of the External Auditor that the financial statements give a fair view of the financial position of UNESCO as at 31 December 2013, as well as the financial performance, the cash flow and the comparison of budget and actual amounts for the 12-month period ending 31 December 2013 in conformity with International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS);
2. Also notes the recommendations of the External Auditor and the Director-General’s comments thereon;
3. Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor and the audited consolidated financial statements of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 2013.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

82 Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the year ending 31 December 2014 and report by the External Auditor

The General Conference,
Having examined documents 38 C/36 and Add.,
1. Notes the opinion of the External Auditor that the financial statements give a fair view of the financial position of UNESCO as at 31 December 2014, as well as the financial performance, the cash flow and the comparison of budget and actual amounts for the 12-month period ending 31 December 2014 in conformity with International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS);
2. Also notes the recommendations of the External Auditor and the Director-General’s comments thereon;
3. Receives and accepts the report of the External Auditor and the audited consolidated financial statements of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 2014;
4. Decides to delegate to the Executive Board the authority to approve the financial statements of the financial period of the second year of the biennium;
5. Consequently decides to amend Article 12.10 of the UNESCO Financial Regulations as follows:
   “12.10.1 The External Auditor’s report together with the annual audited financial statements of the first year of the biennium shall be transmitted through the Executive Board, with such comments as it deems necessary, to the General Conference for approval.
   12.10.2 The External Auditor’s report together with the annual audited financial statements of the second year of the biennium shall be transmitted for approval to the Executive Board acting under the authority of the General Conference. In this case, the Executive Board may decide to bring to the attention of the General Conference such matters as it deems necessary in relation to the External Auditor’s report and the annual audited financial statements.”;
6. Approves the insertion to paragraph (c) of the Appropriation Resolution for 2014-2015 (37 C/Resolution 98) of the following sub-paragraph:
   “(iii) budgetary commitments relating to document 37 C/5 made before 31 December 2015 to be delivered in the subsequent calendar year 2016, in accordance with Article 4 of the Financial Regulations, shall remain available and valid during that calendar year (2016).”.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
Scale of assessments and currency of Member States’ contributions

The General Conference,

I

Scale of assessments

Recalling Article IX of the Constitution,

Considering that the scale of assessments for Member States of UNESCO has always been based on that of the United Nations, subject to the adjustments necessitated by the difference in membership between the two organizations,

1. Resolves that:
   (a) the scale of assessments of Member States of UNESCO for the years 2016 and 2017 shall be calculated on the basis of the scale of assessment adopted by the United Nations General Assembly at its 70th session;
   (b) if the United Nations General Assembly revises the scale for 2017 at a later session, the revised scale will be adopted by UNESCO accordingly;
   (c) new Member States and Associate Members depositing their instruments of ratification after 5 November 2015 shall be assessed in accordance with the formula set forth in 26 C/Resolution 23.1;

II

Currency of assessment and payment of contributions

Having examined the report of the Director-General on the currency of contributions of Member States (38 C/37),

Recalling Article 5.6 of the Financial Regulations,

Conscious of the need to reduce the exposure of the Organization to adverse currency fluctuation during 2016-2017,

1. Resolves, in respect of contributions for the years 2016 and 2017, that:
   (a) contributions to the budget shall be assessed as follows:
      (i) in euros: 47% of the budget financed by assessed contributions and calculated at the constant rate of $1 equal to 0.869 euros;
      (ii) in United States dollars – the remaining 53% of the amount of contributions to be paid by Member States;
   (b) contributions shall be paid in the two currencies in which they are assessed; nevertheless payment of the amount assessed in one currency may be made, at the choice of the Member State, in the other currency of assessment; unless the amounts assessed are received simultaneously and in full in the currencies in which they are assessed, credit shall be given against contributions due in proportion to the amounts assessed in both currencies using the United Nations operational rate of exchange at the date of receipt;
   (c) contributions assessed in euros that remain unpaid at the end of the biennium shall be considered as due and payable in United States dollars thereafter, and for this purpose shall be converted into United States dollars using the most beneficial rate to the Organization, by reference to the following four options:
      (i) the constant rate of exchange used to calculate the euro portion of assessed contributions for the biennium;
      (ii) the average United Nations operational rate of exchange for the euro during the biennium;
      (iii) the United Nations operational rate of exchange for the euro applicable in January of each year of the biennium;
      (iv) the United Nations operational rate of exchange for the euro applicable in December of the second year of the biennium;
   (d) when contributions are received in advance in euros for subsequent financial periods, such advance payment shall be converted into United States dollars using the United Nations operational rate of exchange at the date of receipt;

Considering nevertheless that Member States may find it desirable to discharge part of their contributions in the currency of their choice,

2. Also resolves that:
   (a) the Director-General is authorized, upon request from a Member State, to accept payment in currencies other than the United States dollar or the euro if she considers that there is a foreseeable need for that currency;
   (b) acceptance of currencies other than the United States dollar or the euro is subject to the following conditions:
      (i) currencies so accepted must be usable, without further negotiation, within the exchange regulations of the country concerned, for meeting all expenditure incurred by UNESCO in that country;
      (ii) amounts received in other currencies shall be converted into United States dollars, either at the rate which UNESCO can obtain on the market for conversion of the currency in question into United States dollars on the market, or at the United Nations operational rate of exchange on the date of receipt, whichever is more beneficial to the Organization;

3. Further resolves that any differences due to variations in the rates of exchange or to bank charges not exceeding $100 relating to the last payment against contributions due for a particular year in question, shall be posted to the profit and loss account.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
Collection of Member States’ contributions

The General Conference, 
Having examined the report of the Director-General on the collection of Member States’ contributions (38 C/38 and Add. Rev.),
Recalling 37 C/Resolution 02 concerning payment plans agreed upon between UNESCO and Member States in arrears with their contributions,
Having taken note of the up-to-date information provided during the consideration of this item by the APX Commission,

I

1. Expresses its gratitude to Member States that have paid their contributions for the financial period 2014-2015 and to those who have made efforts to reduce their arrears in response to appeals;
2. Recalls that the prompt payment of contributions is an obligation incumbent on Member States under the Constitution and Article 5.5 of the Financial Regulations of the Organization;
3. Supports the approaches the Director-General is continuing to make with a view to obtaining timely payment of contributions;
Concerned by the financial situation of the Organization as a result of the non-payment of assessed contributions by Member States and the severe implications thereof for the delivery of regular programme activities and for the Organization’s reliance on extrabudgetary funding sources,
4. Urgently appeals to those Member States that are behind with the payment of their contributions to pay their arrears without delay and, where appropriate, to settle their outstanding annual instalments at the earliest possible time as well as their regular assessed contributions;
5. Notes in particular the failure of 13 Member States to pay on time the amounts due by them against payment plans approved by the General Conference for settlement of their accumulated arrears in annual instalments,
6. Urges Member States, on receipt of the Director-General’s request for payment of assessed contributions, to inform her, as promptly as possible, of the probable date, amount and method of payment of the forthcoming contribution in order to facilitate her management of the Organization’s treasury function;
7. Also urgently appeals to those Member States that are behind with the payment of their regular contributions, mandatory advances to the Working Capital Fund, and instalments under payment plans to pay their arrears without delay, bearing in mind:
(a) the risk of loss of voting rights at the sessions of the General Conference;
(b) that prompt payment will enable the Organization to sustain its programmes and plan the budget for its 2016-2017 biennium in rational fashion.

II

Collection of contributions – Central African Republic

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Central African Republic to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,
1. Notes the amount outstanding as shown in document 38 C/38 Add. Rev.;
2. Accepts the proposal as set forth by the Government of Central African Republic that the balance of arrears remaining due of $149,464 from the payment plan approved at its 37th session and from the contributions due in the current biennium shall be partially paid in six equal annual instalments of $9,029 from 2016 to 2021, all payable by 30 June of each year;
3. Also notes that the Government of Central African Republic shall be required to submit a progress report to the General Conference at its 41st session for the purpose of reconsideration of the scheduling of its arrears amounting to $95,290 in the light of its capacity to pay at that time;
4. Decides that payments of contributions received from the Government of Central African Republic during the second year of each biennium shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;
5. Calls upon the Government of Central African Republic to ensure that the assessed contributions due which are not under the payment plan are paid promptly on a regular basis;
6. Requests the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution.

Collection of contributions – Georgia

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Georgia to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,
1. Notes the amount outstanding as shown in document 38 C/38 Add. Rev.;
2. Accepts the proposal as set forth by the Government of Georgia that the balance of arrears remaining due of $2,092,333 from the payment plan approved at its 35th session shall be partially paid in six equal annual instalments of $220,000 from 2016 to 2021, all payable by 30 June of each year;
3. Also notes that the Government of Georgia shall be required to submit a progress report to the General Conference at its 41st session for the purpose of reconsideration of the scheduling of its arrears amounting to $772,333 in the light of its capacity to pay at that time;
4. **Decides** that payments of contributions received from the Government of Georgia during the second year of each biennium shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;

5. **Calls upon** the Government of Georgia to ensure that the assessed contributions due which are not under the payment plan are paid promptly on a regular basis;

6. **Requests** the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution.

**Collection of contributions – Kyrgyzstan**

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Kyrgyzstan to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. **Notes** the amount outstanding as shown in document 38 C/38 Add. Rev.;

2. **Accepts** the proposal as set forth by the Government of Kyrgyzstan that the balance of arrears remaining due of $670,982 from the payment plan approved at its 36th session and from the contributions due in the current biennium shall be fully paid in six annual instalments as follows: five equal annual instalments of $111,830 from 2016 to 2020 and one instalment of $111,832 in 2021, all payable by 30 June of each year;

3. **Decides** that payments of contributions received from the Government of Kyrgyzstan during the second year of each biennium shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;

4. **Calls upon** the Government of Kyrgyzstan to ensure that the assessed contributions due which are not under the payment plan are paid promptly on a regular basis;

5. **Requests** the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution.

**Collection of contributions – South Sudan**

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of South Sudan to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. **Notes** the amount outstanding as shown in document 38 C/38 Add. Rev.;

2. **Accepts** the proposal as set forth by the Government of South Sudan that the balance of arrears remaining due of $51,563 shall be fully paid in six annual instalments as follows: five equal annual instalments of $8,594 from 2016 to 2020 and one instalment of $8,593 in 2021, all payable by 30 June of each year;

3. **Decides** that payments of contributions received from the Government of South Sudan during the second year of each biennium shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;

4. **Calls upon** the Government of South Sudan to ensure that the assessed contributions due which are not under the payment plan are paid promptly on a regular basis;

5. **Requests** the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution.

**Collection of contributions – Tajikistan**

Having been advised of the desire of the Government of Tajikistan to find an acceptable solution for settlement of arrears of contributions due,

1. **Notes** the amount outstanding as shown in document 38 C/38 Add. Rev.;

2. **Decides** that the balance of arrears remaining due of $381,259 from the payment plan approved at its 35th session and from the contributions due in the current biennium shall be partially paid in two equal annual instalments of $5,000 from 2016 to 2017, all payable by 30 June of each year;

3. **Requests** the Government of Tajikistan to submit a new payment plan to the General Conference at its 39th session with increased annual instalments that will enable to accelerate the settlement of its remaining arrears amounting to $371,259 in the light of its capacity to pay at that time;

4. **Decides** that payments of contributions received from the Government of Tajikistan during the second year of each biennium shall be credited first against annual instalments due, secondly to the Working Capital Fund, and then to the contributions due in the order in which the Member was assessed;

5. **Calls upon** the Government of Tajikistan to ensure that the assessed contributions due which are not under the payment plan are paid promptly on a regular basis;

6. **Requests** the Director-General to report to it at each forthcoming ordinary session on the implementation of this resolution.

III

1. **Approves** the continuation of the incentive scheme for prompt payment of assessed contributions as follows:
   a. Member States that pay in full their current assessed contributions by end of February of the relevant year and have no outstanding payment plans shall receive a discount;
   b. The discount shall be calculated from the date of payment to end of June of the same year. The date of payment shall be considered to be 1 January if the contribution is received in advance;
   c. The discount shall be based on the effective interest rate earned net of bank charges and investment fees;
   d. The distribution shall be made after the closing of accounts of the relevant year and shall be deducted from the eligible Member State’s assessed contributions due to the Organization.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
85 **Working Capital Fund: level and administration**

*The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 38 C/39 and taking note of the recommendation of the Director-General,

1. **Resolves** that:
   (a) the authorized level of the Working Capital Fund for 2016-2017 shall be fixed at $30 million and that the amounts to be advanced by Member States shall be calculated according to the rates assigned to them under the scale of assessments approved by the General Conference for 2016-2017;
   (b) the resources of the Fund shall be assessed and paid in United States dollars; these resources shall normally be held in United States dollars, but the Director-General shall have the right, with the agreement of the Executive Board, to alter the currency or currencies in which the Fund is held in such a manner as she deems necessary to ensure the stability of the Fund and the smooth functioning of the split-level assessment system; if such an alteration should be agreed, an appropriate exchange equalization account should be established within the Fund to record translation gains and losses on exchange;
   (c) the Director-General is authorized to advance during 2016-2017 sums not exceeding in total $500,000 at any one time, to finance self-liquidating expenditures, including those arising in connection with Trust Funds and Special Accounts; these sums are advanced pending availability of sufficient receipts from Trust Funds and Special Accounts, international bodies and other extrabudgetary sources; sums so advanced shall be reimbursed as rapidly as possible;
   (d) the Director-General is authorized to negotiate and contract, as an exceptional measure, short-term loans on the best terms available, when it becomes necessary, to enable the Organization to meet its financial commitments during 2016-2017, and to limit the periods and amounts of external and internal borrowing to the strict minimum, with a view to phasing out external borrowing as soon as possible.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

86 **Revision of the Financial Regulations for Special Accounts**

*The General Conference,*

*Having examined* document 38 C/51,

*Recalling* 196 EX/Decision 22 recommending that the General Conference consider the Financial Regulations for Special Accounts with a view to enhancing efficiency and transparency in their use,

*Acknowledging* the usefulness of Special Accounts as a multi-donor modality to mobilize resources for the Organization, as well as the generosity of donors contributing to these Special Accounts,

*Welcoming* 197 EX/Decision 5 (IV, B) to hold structured dialogues on financing during the next biennium, with a view to improving the predictability, transparency and alignment of extra-budgetary resources with the Programme and Budget (C/5), and noting that discussion on appropriate financial instruments is a core part of that dialogue,

1. **Welcomes** the overview given by the Director-General based on the External Auditor’s report on Special Accounts as well as her commitment to introduce improvements in their management as described in paragraph 12 of document 38 C/51,

*Bearing in mind* the various categories of Special Accounts, their different purposes and different financial regulations:
   (a) Special Accounts for category 1 institutes established by the General Conference, with the allocation of resources determined by the governing bodies of the institutes;
   (b) Special Accounts for conventions, with the allocation of resources determined by the governing bodies of the conventions;
   (c) Special Accounts for revenue-generating activities, such as the Headquarters Utilization Fund (HQF) under the guidance of the Headquarters Committee;
   (d) Special Accounts linked to major UNESCO programmes, such as the Evaluation of Capacity Building for Education for All (Cap-EFA);
   (e) Special Accounts linked to UNESCO prizes;
   (f) Special Accounts for UNESCO programme offices, such as those in Doha and Venice;
   (g) staff-related Special Accounts;
   (h) support cost Special Accounts such as the Funds-in-Trust-Overhead Costs Account (FITOCA) with funds corresponding to recurrent resources which belong to the regular programme for which the financing is assured from the reimbursement of all or a part of the variable indirect costs financed by the regular programme but used for extrabudgetary projects in the course of their implementation,

2. **Invites** the Director-General to implement the improvements proposed in paragraph 12 of document 38 C/51, namely:
   (a) providing a sharper results focus in planning and reporting, with a clearer articulation of the purpose and limits of a Special Account upon its creation and an embedded results framework in line with the approved Programme and Budget (C/5);
   (b) embedding a forecast and target setting for resource mobilization in the planning of resources under Special Accounts;
(c) using Special Accounts more extensively to support country-level programming;
(d) making improvements in the narrative and financial reporting to donors to provide more detailed assessments of the results achieved and the associated costs;
(e) conducting an annual review of special accounts to ensure that dormant accounts are closed in a timely manner;

Also recalling that, under Financial Regulation 6.5, special accounts may be established by the Director-General and shall be reported to the Executive Board,

3. Requests the Director-General to inform the Executive Board in writing, on the occasion of the opening of Special Accounts;

4. Also requests the Director-General to consult the Executive Board before the closing of Special Accounts;

5. Further requests the Director-General to take into account, as appropriate, the views of donors having made contributions within the past four years, in the management and closure of each Special Account they contribute to, and to reflect this accordingly in the Administrative Manual;

6. Emphasizes that the governing bodies of institutes and conventions shall continue to be given authority over Special Accounts serving their purpose and that this should be clearly specified in the financial regulations for such Special Accounts;

7. Also emphasizes that the governing bodies should be providing guidance on the use of the Funds-in-Trust-Overhead Costs Account (FITOCA) with funds corresponding to recurrent resources which belong to the regular programme;

8. Requests the Director-General to provide the Executive Board with an annual report on the use of FITOCA through which she shall seek such guidance, noting that this report may be part of other routine report to the Executive Board;

9. Also invites the Director-General to present to the Executive Board at its 200th session a table assessing each Special Account against the following matters:
   (a) origin and nature of income;
   (b) authority for allocating resources, including any guidance thereon;
   (c) authority for closing the account, including any guidance thereon;
   (d) provisions applicable for unspent balances in the event of closure, including authority and guidance thereon;
   (e) authority to amend the rules of the account, and any provisions for guidance thereon;

10. Further invites the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board at its 200th session, for its provisional approval, updated standard financial regulations for each type of Special Account to be established in the future, clarifying the authority for the appropriation of the resources, for the closure of the account, and the policy for returning the remaining funds to the donors, as appropriate, after closure of the account;

11. Decides that, unless other measures have been agreed upon, any remaining funds after closure of a Special Account shall be returned to the donors contributing to the account for the last four years, on a pro rata basis, not exceeding the total amount received from each donor, it being understood that this provision does not apply to the Special Account for the Special Emergency Multi-Donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives under the 35 C/5 and 36 C/5;

12. Emphasizes the paramount importance of respecting the original purpose for which contributors gave funds;

13. Also decides that, except for the return of remaining funds as foreseen in paragraph 11 above, no existing Special Account can be modified without the consent of the donors contributing to the account over the last four years, except in the case where the account is funded by assessed contributions;

14. Further decides that paragraphs 11 and 13 above are to be applied with immediate effect;

15. Also requests the Director-General to reflect paragraphs 11 and 13 above in the standard model text for financial regulations;

16. Invites the Director-General to propose to the Executive Board at its 200th session a multi-partner trust fund model, together with details on how it might work;

17. Also invites the Director-General to report to the General Conference at its 39th session on the implementation of this resolution.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015

Staff questions

87 Staff Regulations and Staff Rules

The General Conference,
Having examined document 38 C/40,
1. Takes note of the information provided in that document;
2. Decides to amend Staff Regulations 4.3.2, 4.4 and 4.5.3, as follows:
   Regulation 4.3.2:
   Deleted
Regulation 4.4:
Recruitment and appointments shall be made on a competitive basis following formal advertisement of the vacant posts for a minimum of one month. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 4.2, 4.3, and 4.3.1, and without prejudice to the recruitment, at all levels, of fresh talent, staff members (and former staff members with at least one year’s service, separated during the previous two years owing to the abolition of posts) shall be given priority of consideration for vacant posts, on the basis of equal competence. Next priority, with regard to advertised posts, shall be given, subject to reciprocity, to applicants already in the service of the United Nations and other Specialized Agencies, on the basis of equal competence.

Regulation 4.5.3:
The Director-General shall take decisions concerning the appointment, extension, renewal and termination of appointment of the Organization’s Legal Adviser, Ethics Adviser and Director of the Internal Oversight Service (IOS) in consultation with the Executive Board.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

88 Staff salaries, allowances and benefits

The General Conference,
Having considered document 38 C/41,
Having taken into consideration the recommendations and decisions of the United Nations General Assembly and the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) covering the salaries, allowances and other benefits of staff of organizations who participate in the United Nations common system of salaries, allowances and benefits,
Noting the possibility that the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) may, on its own initiative and by virtue of the authority conferred upon it by Article 11 of its Statute, adopt, decide on or recommend to the United Nations General Assembly measures affecting staff salaries, allowances and benefits,
1. Endorses the measures already taken by the Director-General pursuant to the decisions and recommendations of the United Nations General Assembly and the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC), as set out in document 38 C/41;
2. Authorizes the Director-General to continue to apply to the staff of UNESCO measures of this kind that might be adopted either by the United Nations General Assembly or, by virtue of the authority conferred upon it, the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC);
3. Invites the Director-General to report to the Executive Board on measures of this kind; and, if there are budgetary difficulties in applying these, to submit proposals to the Board for approval.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

89 United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and appointment of Member States’ representatives to the UNESCO Staff Pension Committee for 2016-2017

The General Conference,
Having examined document 38 C/42,
1. Takes note of the report by the Director-General on the United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund;
2. Appoints the representatives of the following six Member States to the UNESCO Staff Pension Committee for the period from 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2017:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>As members</th>
<th>As alternates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>Libya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>Oman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

90 Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF)

The General Conference,
Having examined document 38 C/43,
1. Takes note of the improved financial situation of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF);
2. Authorizes the Director-General to transfer any balance remaining from the contributions to the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF) for associate participants, following the final closing of the accounts of the Programme and Budget for 2014-2017 (37 C/5), to the Special Account for after-service health insurance (ASHI);

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
3. Requests the External Auditor to include in his programme of audits for the forthcoming biennium an audit of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF);

4. Invites the Director-General to report to it, at its 39th session, on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF) and the after-service health insurance (ASHI) liability and Special Account;

5. Also invites the Director-General to report on the results of the United Nations system ASHI working group to the Executive Board in its session after the consideration of the corresponding report by the United Nations General Assembly, and delegates to the Executive Board the authority to consider the creation of a tripartite committee of UNESCO to find home-grown solutions to the after-service health insurance (ASHI) liabilities of the Organization.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

Headquarters questions

91 Report by the Director-General, in cooperation with the Headquarters Committee, on managing the UNESCO complex

The General Conference,
Recalling 35 C/Resolution 96, 37 C/Resolution 86 195 EX/Decision 22 and 197 EX/Decision 26,
Having examined document 38 C/44 Parts I and II and addenda,

I

1. Expresses its gratitude to the Headquarters Committee and to its Chairperson, H.E. Mr Shahidul Islam, Ambassador and Permanent Delegate of Bangladesh, for the decisions taken and the results achieved between the 37th and 38th sessions of the General Conference;

2. Takes note of the progress achieved in managing the UNESCO complex and the maintenance and conservation of Headquarters buildings;

3. Welcomes the achievements made in the implementation of the space optimization plan of Headquarters premises and invites the Director-General to continue seeking future tenants for vacant offices in Bonvin Building VI until it is fully occupied;

4. Expresses its satisfaction with the information provided on rentals of office space, occupancy, revenue and the repayment of the €1.2 million advance from the Headquarters Utilization Fund, and requests the Director-General to continue to report to the Headquarters Committee thereon;

5. Authorizes the Director-General to transfer funds allocated under the regular budget for conservation of Headquarters premises to the Special Account for the Restoration and Improvement of Headquarters;

6. Also authorizes the Director-General to transfer into the Miollis/Bonvin sub-account the savings resulting in 2014-2015 from the exemptions of payment of the refuse collection tax;

7. Takes note with concern of the critical state of the Miollis/Bonvin buildings, in particular that of Building V (Miollis), and also requests the Director-General to identify the necessary funding for the engineering and architectural studies for its phased renovation, and to provide a report thereon to the Headquarters Committee at its second session in 2016;

8. Also takes note with concern of the implications of a public-private partnership for the renovation of the Headquarters sites, which would entail ceding the rights and leases of the sites and the buildings that are property of Member States, and recommends that no further steps be taken on this issue without full detailed consultations with the Headquarters Committee;

II

1. Recognizes the risks associated with the obsolete telephone system and the urgent need to replace it;

2. Requests the Director-General to develop a costed solution for the implementation of the new system(s) for all buildings to be presented to the Headquarters Committee at its 191st session, bearing in mind the priority accorded to work for the telephone system and cabling of Building II (Fontenoy);

3. Authorizes the Director-General to replace the projectors in conference rooms, prioritizing where most needed.

III

1. Notes the completion of the construction of the forward security post at the Fontenoy entrance in the context of the reinforcement of UNESCO Headquarters security;

2. Expresses its gratitude to the Chair of the Executive Board, H.E. Mr Mohamed Sameh Amr, for his fundraising initiative for the renovation of Room X;

3. Also expresses its gratitude to Angola, Azerbaijan, Cambodia, Cameroon, Chad, Ecuador, Egypt, Gambia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Saudi Arabia and Ambassador Dr Hamza B. Al-Kholi, Ambassador Dr Wafic Raida Saïd, Mr Zurab Tsereteli, UNESCO Goodwill Ambassador, Sheikh Faisal Bin Qassim Bin Faisal Bin Thani Bin Qassim Bin Mohamed Al Thani and H.E. Madam Mehriban Aliyeva, First Lady of the Republic of Azerbaijan and Goodwill Ambassador to UNESCO for their voluntary contributions, in cash and in kind for the renovation of Room X;¹

4. Further expresses its gratitude to His Highness Sheikh Hamdan bin Rachid Al-Maktoum, for his generous donation towards the renovation of Room I.

¹ List of donors received as of 9 November 2015.
Administrative and financial questions

IV

1. **Endorses** the decisions of the Headquarters Committee aimed at increasing the likelihood of recovering debts owed to the Organization;
2. **Reiterates the request** to the Director-General to apply all necessary measures required by the contracts on letting office space to permanent delegations, including the redistribution of offices from those delegations which do not meet their contractual obligations and to those that regularly discharge their obligations;
3. **Reiterates the invitation** to Member States to make voluntary contributions for the restoration and improvement of Headquarters, especially Hall Miro and the other exhibition spaces;
4. **Requests** the Director-General to report to it at its 39th session, in cooperation with the Headquarters Committee, on managing the UNESCO complex.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

92

**Mandate of the Headquarters Committee**

*The General Conference,*

*Having examined document 38 C/21;*

1. **Thanks** the External Auditor for his audit of the management of UNESCO Headquarters premises;
2. **Thanks** the Headquarters Committee for its work in reviewing its mandate;

*Recalling* that the Member States are owners, funders and users of the Headquarters buildings;

*Also recalling* 194 EX/Decision 23 (IV) asking the Committee to provide advice on its mandate;

*Further recalling* the provisions of rules 39 and 40 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference which established the Headquarters Committee and its functions;

3. **Reaffirms** the mandate of the Headquarters Committee as reflected in 25 C/Resolution 45, “that, within the framework of this mandate the Committee’s business shall concern not only problems relating to the construction, improvement, renovation, conservation, maintenance, decoration, use and security of and major repair work to the buildings and technical facilities at Headquarters as such, particularly the elevators but also more generally, the management of all the common services which are directly involved in the operation of Headquarters and which affect the Secretariat and the permanent delegations and non-governmental organizations [as well as others] occupying Headquarters offices”;

4. **Requests** the Director-General to ensure that the Administrative Manual be amended accordingly.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education

The General Conference,
Recalling that at its 27th session (Paris, 1993) it adopted the Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education,
Also recalling that by means of 34 C/Resolution 87 it identified the Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education as a priority to be monitored by the UNESCO Secretariat,
Further recalling 36 C/Resolution 12,
Recalling 177 EX/Decision 35 (I), 195 EX/Decision 15, 196 EX/Decision 19 and 197 EX/Decision 20 (VI),
1. Takes note of the consolidated report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education contained in 38 C/72;
2. Welcomes the progress made in the revision of the regional conventions on the recognition of studies and qualifications in higher education;
3. Invites all Member States to strengthen their efforts to ensure the full and comprehensive implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education;
4. Invites the Director-General to:
   (a) continue to promote the establishment and the development of successful, efficient mechanisms and structure for implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education through the six conventions on the recognition of studies and qualifications in higher education;
   (b) provide technical support to Member States to facilitate the recognition of studies and qualifications across all regions, including support to the process of revision of the regional conventions with a clear strategy to ensure its feasibility;
   (c) continue monitoring as a priority the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education, particularly in the context of the revisions to the regional conventions on recognition of studies and qualifications in higher education;
5. Also invites the Director-General to submit to the Executive Board, at its 202nd session, a progress report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education;
6. Further invites the Director-General to transmit to it at its 40th session, the next consolidated report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education and decides to inscribe this item on the agenda of its 40th session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the ED Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

Report on the implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions

The General Conference,
Recalling 36 C/Resolution 41 and 197 EX/Decision 20 (IV),
Having examined document 38 C/71 and its annex,
Also recalling that the submission by Member States of periodic reports on the implementation of recommendations adopted by the General Conference is an obligation under Article VIII of UNESCO’s Constitution and Article 17 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,
Stressing the importance of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape and its implementation by Member States, in the context of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and particularly Goal 11,
1. Encourages Member States to submit their reports on the implementation of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including measures taken and obstacles encountered in its implementation;
2. **Invites** Member States, particularly those from the three regions especially concerned (Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean and the Arab States), to support the Secretariat’s efforts to implement the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, notably by hosting technical meetings, workshops and conferences on its implementation;

3. **Also invites** those Member States that have not taken measures to implement the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape to do so;

4. **Invites** the Director-General to transmit to it at its 40th session the next consolidated report on the implementation of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape and decides to inscribe this item on the agenda of the 40th session.

*Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.*

### Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist

**The General Conference,**

Recalling 36 C/Resolution 103 and 197 EX/Decision 20 (III),

Having examined document 38 C/30 and its annex,

**Also recalling** that the submission by Member States of periodic reports on the implementation of recommendations adopted by the General Conference is an obligation under Article VIII of UNESCO’s Constitution and Article 17 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

**Further recalling** that the periodic consultation of Member States on the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist is intended to enable the Organization to assess both the extent to which Member States are implementing that instrument, and the obstacles that they encounter,

Reaffirming the importance of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist, in particular with regard to emerging trends in digital technologies, artistic freedom, the transnational mobility of artists, social protection for artists, as well as the importance of the full implementation of the Recommendation by Member States,

1. **Notes** that 60 Member States submitted reports in response to the survey sent out by the Secretariat and **strongly encourages** the other Member States to submit their reports as soon as possible;

2. **Invites** those Member States which have not taken measures to implement the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist to do so, in consultation with artists and their associations, so as to improve participatory practices in cultural policy making, and to provide the required reports on their implementation of the Recommendation;

3. **Invites** the Director-General to pursue synergies in the monitoring of the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist with other UNESCO standard-setting instruments, in particular the 2005 Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions, and **encourages** Member States to support the efforts of the Secretariat in this regard through extrabudgetary funds;

4. **Welcomes** initiatives taken by Member States that aim at facilitating the transnational mobility of artists in the spirit of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of Artist and Article 16 of the 2005 Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions and its operational guidelines and **encourages** Member States to consider the possibility of establishing a special category of visa for artists;

5. **Also invites** the Director-General to transmit to it at its 40th session the next consolidated report on the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist and **decides** to inscribe this item on the agenda of its 40th session.

*Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.*

### Reports on the measures taken for the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property

**The General Conference,**

Recalling 36 C/Resolution 102,

**Having examined** document 38 C/29,

**Also recalling** that the submission by Member States of periodic reports on the implementation of recommendations adopted by the General Conference is an obligation under Article VIII of UNESCO’s Constitution and Article 17 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

Taking note of the new follow-up mechanism of the 1970 Convention, based on biennial sessions of a meeting of the States Parties and annual meetings of the Subsidiary Committee, established in 2012 following discussions at the celebration of the 40th anniversary of the 1970 Convention and 187 EX/Decision 43 of the Executive Board,
Also taking note of the fact that periodic reports by States Parties on the implementation of the 1970 Convention shall henceforth be examined by the Subsidiary Committee of the Meeting of the States Parties,

Further taking note of the reports of the States Parties to the 1970 Convention on the measures taken by them for the implementation of the Convention, as well as certain information provided by those States Parties on the measures taken to protect cultural property and to control its illicit import, export and transfer of ownership,

Stressing the importance of transmitting to UNESCO as precise information as possible on the measures taken by States to protect cultural property on their territory, particularly in regard to the successes, failures and obstacles encountered in implementing the 1970 Convention, as well as on any requests for assistance that they might make in that respect,

Aware of the extreme usefulness of national reports to the Secretariat and the additional activities undertaken since its 36th session with respect to the protection of cultural property,

Taking note of decision 3.SC/6 of the Subsidiary Committee of the Meeting of the States Parties (30 September 2015) to consider the review of the process relating to periodic national reports, focusing in particular on the format, the use and analysis of data, the efficacy of the exercise and synergies with other UNESCO cultural conventions based, inter alia, on the recommendations set out in the final report of the Internal Oversight Service (IOS) on the evaluation of the implementation of the 1970 Convention,

Noting with satisfaction the growing number of States Parties to the 1970 Convention, and noting the intentions of those that plan to become States Parties and thus strengthen the effective scope of this international instrument,

Deeply regretting the serious, unprecedented damage done to cultural heritage, particularly in the Middle East,

1. Calls on all Member States that are not yet Parties to the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property to accede to it at the earliest opportunity so as to enable it to become universal;
2. Strongly invites Member States to become Parties to the 1995 UNIDROIT Convention on Stolen or Illegally Exported Cultural Objects, which usefully complements the 1970 UNESCO Convention system in regard to return and restitution;
3. Reminds States Parties of their obligations under the 1970 Convention in respect of its effective implementation and, in particular, their reporting obligations under Article 16 thereof, and the obligations set out in Article VIII of the Constitution;
4. Also strongly invites Member States and the Director-General to continue activities aimed at strengthening regional and international cooperation, in particular through greater recourse to the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in Case of Illicit Appropriation (ICPRCP) as an international mechanism designed to facilitate the restitution of stolen or illicitly exported cultural property;
5. Requests the Director-General to support Member States in their efforts to compile reports on the implementation of the 1970 Convention or on the means of becoming Parties to it;
6. Also requests the Director-General to transmit it, at its 39th session, a report of the Subsidiary Committee of the Meeting of the States Parties on its activities.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CLT Commission at the 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.

97 Third consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace

The General Conference,

Recalling 33 C/Resolution 54, 34 C/Resolution 49, 36 C/Resolution 58, and 197 EX/Decision 20 (VII),

Having examined document 38 C/28,

Recalling that the submission by Member States of periodic reports on the implementation of recommendations adopted by the General Conference is an obligation under Article VIII of UNESCO’s Constitution and Article 17 of the Rules of Procedure concerning recommendations to Member States and international conventions covered by the terms of Article IV, paragraph 4, of the Constitution,

1. Notes with concern that only 22 Member States submitted reports for this third consultation;
2. Invites Member States to submit their reports at the next consultation;
3. Reaffirms the importance of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace, as well as its application by Member States, and requests the Director-General to increase efforts to strengthen the implementation of the Recommendation in cooperation with the Member States and the relevant international intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations;
4. Urges those Member States that have not taken measures to implement the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace to do so;
5. Invites the Director-General to submit to the General Conference at its 40th session the fourth consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace, and decides to include this item in the agenda of its 40th session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the CI Commission at the 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015.
X  Methods of work of the Organization

98  Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2016-2017, and budgeting techniques

The General Conference,

Having examined the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 (38 C/5), prepared by the Director-General and submitted to the Executive Board in accordance with Article VI.3 (a) of the Constitution,

Recalling 195 EX/Decision 13 and 197 EX/Decision 17 regarding the revision of the constant dollar rate,

1. Takes note of the fact that the budgeting techniques applied to the preparation of document 38 C/5 are in accordance with 37 C/Resolution 92, and that some adjustments were made in response to the recommendations of the External Auditor regarding UNESCO’s budgetary methods, tools and processes;

2. Further takes note of the progress accomplished towards the full implementation of results-based budgeting (RBB) and that a new methodology has been applied to determine a realistic and manageable lapse factor level;

3. Invites the Director-General, when preparing the Budget for 2018-2019, to continue applying the approved budgeting techniques while implementing more significantly the recommendations of the External Auditor contained in document 195 EX/23 Part II and 195 EX/23.INF.2 as described in document 197 EX/24.INF;

4. Requests the Director-General to prepare the draft budget based as closely as possible on actual staff costs, taking account of the compensation package changes that are foreseen as a result of the International Civil Service Commission (ICSC) decisions and recommendations.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

99  New format of reporting to the Executive Board on programme implementation

The General Conference,

Recalling 194 EX/Decision 4 (I, B) and 195 EX/Decision 4 (V),


Recognizing the need to enhance further reporting on programme implementation in EX/4 documents,

1. Adopts the new approach to reporting contained in document 38 C/22;

2. Requests the Director-General to prepare the reports to the Executive Board based on the objectives and elements and following the format and periodicity described in document 195 EX/4 Part V – PG/Report, including the proposed timetable and requests that the coverage of the programme implementation report (PIR) be cumulative within the programming cycle.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

100  Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities

At its 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015, the General Conference decided, on the recommendation of the APX Commission, to admit Montserrat as a new Associate Member of UNESCO to the Latin American and Caribbean region, with a view to its participation in the regional activities by the Organization.

101  Governance, procedures and working methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO

The General Conference,

Recalling 37 C/Resolution 96, in particular the acknowledgement of the need to optimize the governance of intergovernmental programmes, committees and conventions by harnessing the potential for greater
synergy, harmonization, efficiency and impact while bearing in mind requirements regarding the quality of
the work and the specific mandate, constituency and functioning of individual governing bodies,

Having examined documents 38 C/23, including its annex, 197 EX/28.INF and 38 C/63,

Also recalling 197 EX/Decision 28 and 44,

Reaffirming the need for a holistic and comprehensive reform of UNESCO, particularly its governing bodies, in

order to ensure greater effectiveness and efficiency in the governance of the Organization,

Recognizing the intergovernmental nature of UNESCO,

1. Decides to establish an open-ended working group on governance, procedures and working methods of the
governing bodies of UNESCO;

2. Also decides that the open-ended working group will:
   (a) convene open-ended meetings, thus allowing enhanced participation of all Member States of UNESCO,
       and invite Member States to submit their views and proposals on governance, procedures and working
       methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO;
   (b) hold its first meeting no later than the end of January 2016;
   (c) designate its Chairperson and Vice-Chairpersons at its first meeting;
   (d) define, also at its first meeting, the agenda and a detailed timetable of its work;
   (e) examine the governance, procedures and working methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO on the
       basis of the views and proposals received from Member States, the External Auditor's audit report on the
       governance of UNESCO, relevant evaluations and audits by the Internal Oversight Service (IOS) as well
       as previous decisions and resolutions related to governance;
   (f) develop concrete follow-up proposals to be examined by the General Conference at its 39th session;
   (g) report to the Executive Board at its 202nd session with a view to enabling the Executive Board to make
       its recommendations to the General Conference at its 39th session;

3. Requests the Director-General to start the implementation of recommendations 1, 11 and 13 of the External
Auditor's report, as recommended by the Executive Board at its 197th session;

4. Also requests the Director-General to organize, on an experimental basis, a two-yearly meeting of
chairpersons and directors of category 1 institutes in the Education Sector, in line with recommendation
6 (i) of the External Auditor's report contained in document 38 C/23;

5. Invites all intergovernmental programmes, committees and organs of the conventions to inscribe, in 2016 if
feasible, an item on their agenda concerning the follow-up to the recommendations of the External
Auditor's report contained in document 38 C/23, to improve their governance by concrete measures, and

6. Invites the Director-General to assist the open-ended working group by providing appropriate secretariat
support;

II

7. Further requests the Director-General to ensure that each item and sub-item placed on the General
Conference agenda by the Secretariat, General Conference and Executive Board contain a draft
resolution.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.

102 Revision of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC)

The General Conference,

Recalling 35 C/Resolution 101 and 196 EX/Decision 24,

Having examined document 38 C/52,

1. Takes note of the role of the Internal Oversight Service (IOS) in the functioning of the Organization;

2. Welcomes the Director-General’s proposal on the revised Terms of Reference for the Oversight Advisory
Committee (OAC) and the Executive Board’s endorsement thereof;

3. Invites the Director-General to revise and complete the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory
Committee (OAC), taking into account the forthcoming Joint Inspection Unit (JIU) conclusions thereon, and
to bring them into line with the United Nations Independent Audit Advisory Committee (IAAC), and
delegates to the Executive Board the authority to adopt the final version;

4. Decides to reinstate article 3 paragraph 1 of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee
(OAC) as contained in 35 C/Resolution 101, and to delete article 3 paragraph 5;

5. Approves the revised Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC) contained in the Annex
to document 38 C/52, subject to the amendments in paragraph 4 of the present resolution;

6. Requests the Director-General to propose a further update of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight
Advisory Committee (OAC), in consultation with the OAC, to the Executive Board at its 200th session.

Resolution adopted on the report of the APX Commission at the 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015.
The General Conference,
Having examined the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 presented by the Director-General (38 C/5 and Add.-Add.2, 38 C/6 and Rev. and Add.-Add.2, 38 C/INF.17 and Corr. and the reports of its commissions),
Resolves that:
A. Regular programme
   (a) For the financial period 2016-2017 the amount of $667,000,000 is appropriated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appropriation line</th>
<th>Part I - General Policy and Direction</th>
<th>Total, Part I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Governing bodies (including: General Conference and Executive Board)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Direction (including: Directorate, the Executive Office of the Director-General, Internal Oversight, International Standards and Legal Affairs, and the Ethics Office)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Participation in the Joint Machinery of the United Nations System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total MP I</strong></td>
<td>124,437,800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total MP II</strong></td>
<td>67,356,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total MP III</strong></td>
<td>38,122,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total MP IV</strong></td>
<td>54,439,400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total MP V</strong></td>
<td>34,372,200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Supporting Member States to develop education systems to foster high-quality and inclusive lifelong learning for all
2. Empowering learners to be creative and responsible global citizens
3. Leading and coordinating the education 2030 agenda through partnerships, monitoring and research

UNESCO Institute of Education

67,883,400
11,806,500
25,491,300

**Total Part I** 49,435,200

1. Strengthening STI policies, governance and the science-policy-society interface
2. Building institutional capacities in science and engineering
3. Promoting knowledge and capacity for protecting and sustainably managing the oceans and seas
4. Fostering international science collaboration for earth systems and disaster risk reduction
5. Strengthening the role of ecoclogical sciences and biophere reserves
6. Strengthening biodiversity security

UNESCO Institute of Natural Sciences

18,181,500

**Total Part II** 124,437,800

1. Mobilising future-oriented research, knowledge and policy making to support social transformations, social inclusion and intercultural dialogue
2. Empowering Member States to manage the cultural, legal, environmental and societal implications of scientific and technological challenges with a view to achieving inclusive and sustainable social development
3. Building policies through a participatory process with stakeholders in both the fields of youth and sports, supporting youth development and civic engagement

**Total Part III** 38,122,000

1. Protecting, conserving, promoting and transmitting culture, heritage and history for dialogue and development
2. Supporting and promoting the diversity of cultural expressions, the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage, and the development of cultural and creative industries

**Total Part IV** 54,439,400

1. Promoting an enabling environment for freedom of expression, press freedom and journalistic safety, facilitating plurality and participation in media, and supporting sustainable and independent media institutions
2. Enabling universal access and preservation of information and knowledge

**Total Part V** 34,372,200
Additional appropriations

(b) The Director-General is authorized to accept and add to the appropriation approved under paragraph (a) above, voluntary contributions, donations, gifts, bequests and subventions, and contributions from governments taking into account the provisions of Article 7.3 of the Financial Regulations. The Director-General shall provide information thereon to the Members of the Executive Board in writing at the session following such action.
Budgetary commitments

(c) The Director-General is authorized to enter into commitments during the financial period 1 January 2016 to 31 December 2017 as follows:

(i) within the limits of the amounts authorized under paragraph (a) above in the event of an expected cash flow of $667 million, or
(ii) within the limit of the appropriations set out in the expenditure plan based on an expected cash flow for 2016-2017 of $518 million;
(iii) budgetary commitments relating to document 38 C/5 made before 31 December 2017 to be delivered in the subsequent calendar year (2018) shall, in accordance with Article 4 of the Financial Regulations, remain available and valid during that calendar year (2018).

Transfers

(d) With the approval of the Executive Board the Director-General is authorized to make budget transfers from Part V of the budget (Anticipated Cost Increases) to the relevant appropriation lines in Parts I-IV of the budget, for the purpose of meeting increases in staff costs, in the costs of goods and services and technical adjustments.

(e) For the five major programmes, the Director-General may make budget transfers between MLA appropriation lines within a major programme up to an amount of 2% of the initial appropriation for the relevant major programme, informing the Members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details and reasons for these transfers. Between the five major programmes, (i) the Director-General may make budget transfers between the total amounts approved by programme sector up to an amount of 2%, informing the Members of the Executive Board in writing, at the session following such action, of the details and reasons for these transfers, and (ii) in instances where transfers are for an amount greater than 2%, the Director-General shall obtain the prior approval of the Executive Board.

(f) The budget appropriations for the major programmes, UNESCO Culture Conventions, the UNESCO Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) and the UNESCO World Heritage Centre (WHC) shall not be decreased by transfers of funds to other Parts of the budget.

(g) In the event of savings within the biennium, in any Part of the budget, such savings shall be redirected to the major programmes in consultation with the Executive Board.

Staff

(h) The established posts by grade foreseen for the 2016-2017 biennium are summarized in Annex II of document 38 C/5. The Director-General shall present to the Executive Board for prior approval any change to this annex in respect of the total number of ADG posts and the total number of D posts, having regard that the number of persons in receipt of an ADG salary shall correspond to the number of ADG posts established.

(i) In accordance with their specific statutes and regulations, posts may be established at the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE), the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIIEP), the UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL), the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE), the UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA), the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC), the Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP), the UNESCO-IHE Institute of Water Education (UNESCO-IHE), the International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP) and the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS). These posts are not included in the establishment table set out in Annex II of document 38 C/5.

Assessment

(j) The appropriations authorized under paragraph (a) above ($667,000,000) shall be financed by an assessment on Member States of $653,000,000, as well as by additional appropriations taken from the unspent balance of document 37 C/5 Approved, Part V – Anticipated Cost Increases and the unspent balance of the Special Emergency Multi-Donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives.

In the event of the Expenditure Plan of $518 million for 2016-2017, $507 million shall be financed by an assessment on Member States and an additional $11 million shall be taken from the unspent balance of document 37 C/5 Approved, Part V – Anticipated Cost Increases, and the unspent balance of the Special Emergency Multi-Donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives under the 35 C/5 and 36 C/5.

Currency fluctuation

(k) The estimates for the regular budget used in preparing this draft budget have been calculated at the exchange rate of one United States dollar to 0.869 euro, the same exchange rate used in preparing the budget for the period 2014-2015. From a budgetary perspective, income and expenditure incurred in euros against the budget will be recorded in the budget reports at the constant dollar rate. However, for the accounts, (as per International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)), euro denominated income and expenditure will be recorded using the United Nations Operational Rate of Exchange (UNORE). Differences arising from using two different bases for the budget and accounts will be outlined in reconciliation/comparison reports of the financial statements.

1 Originally presented in document 38 C/INF.17 Corr.
B. Extrabudgetary programmes

(i) The Director-General is authorized to receive funds, other than from Member States’ assessed contributions, in order to implement programmes and projects consistent with the aims, policies and activities of the Organization and to incur obligations and make payments in respect of such activities in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Organization and the agreements made with funding sources.

The General Conference, in addition,

(m) resolves, on an exceptional basis, that the relevant provisions of Article 5.1 of the Financial Regulations shall be suspended for a two-year period commencing 1 January 2016 due to the unspent balance of the Special Emergency Multi-Donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives;

(n) decides to establish an “Invest for Efficient Delivery Fund” which will be used to finance ongoing investments in reform and improving UNESCO’s efficiency in order to produce ever greater efficiency gains and cost reductions in support of programme delivery;

(o) decides that the Invest for Efficient Delivery Fund shall receive the remaining balance of document 37 C/5 Approved, Part V – Anticipated Cost Increases and the Special Emergency Multi-Donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives after compliance with subparagraphs (c) and (j) above.

Resolution adopted on the recommendation of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015, and on the oral report of the Chairperson of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.
Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

The General Conference,

Having examined document 38 C/7,

Recalling 197 EX/Decision 7, 197 EX/Decision 40 and 197 EX/Decision 5 (IV.A) of the Executive Board,

1. Expresses its satisfaction with the contributions made by UNESCO in its fields of competence to the preparation of 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development;

2. Underscores the enduring relevance of UNESCO's mandate to the achievement of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and stresses the importance for UNESCO to contribute to the implementation and follow-up of the 2030 Agenda at appropriate levels, in particular by delivering assistance and technical support to Member States in its various fields of competence;

3. Also underscores the continued relevance of UNESCO's Medium-Term Strategy for 2014-2021, of its two overarching goals of peace and sustainable development, of its two global priorities “Africa” and “gender equality” and of its priority target group of small island developing States (SIDS);

4. Draws attention to the importance of the role of UNESCO in terms of intercultural dialogue, tolerance and the fight against all forms of discrimination;

5. Stresses the importance of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme in the design of public policies based on foresight and scientific evidence to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) established in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and further underscores the need to define a clear and effective communication strategy for the programme and to establish coordination mechanisms for its activities and cooperation with other United Nations agencies and regional organizations;

6. Welcomes the Director-General's efforts to focus the Organization's programme and resources on the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and the initial mapping provided in this regard in document 38 C/7;

7. Invites the Director-General to complete, in light of the debates, 197 EX/Decision 7, 197 EX/Decision 40 and 197 EX/Decision 5 (IV. A) of the Executive Board, and the present resolution, the Annex to document 197 EX/7 entitled “Mapping UNESCO's contribution to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs): some initial highlights”;

8. Also invites the Director-General, given the high social content of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, to promote a consultation process aimed at drafting Major Programme III in terms of its contribution to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) as a whole and to present a report to the Executive Board at its 199th session;

9. Requests the Director-General, when preparing draft document 39 C/5, to review all documents and related references in accordance with the Statutes of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) so that they conform with those Statutes, particularly taking into account the intergovernmental nature and functional autonomy which the Commission enjoys in UNESCO;

10. Also requests the Director-General, when preparing draft document 39 C/5, to take into account the debate and decision on this item as well as the Executive Board's decision on the structured dialogue on financing (197 EX/Decision 5 (IV.B)), especially regarding the need for:

(a) focusing on UNESCO’s comparative advantages and added value;

(b) identifying the right balance between UNESCO’s normative and operational roles, setting global standards and building capacity;

(c) enhancing intersectorality and a multidisciplinary approach in UNESCO’s work in order to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs);

(d) further gender mainstreaming in all UNESCO’s programmes and activities;

(e) strengthening collaboration within the United Nations system as well as with other relevant partners;

(f) formulating exit strategies and sunset clauses taking into account indicators tailored to each of the programmes;

(g) strengthening the use of results-based management (RBM) and results-based budgeting (RBB);
11. Further requests the Director-General to proceed with the consultations of Member States and relevant stakeholders on the preparation of the Draft Programme for 2018-2021 and Budget for 2018-2019 (39 C/5) according to the roadmap presented in Annex III of document 38 C/7;

12. Requests the Director-General to include the annual structured dialogue on financing in the roadmap for the preparation of the 39 C/5.

Resolution adopted on the recommendation of the Joint Meeting of Commissions at the 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015.

105 Venue of the 39th session of the General Conference

The General Conference,

Having regard to the provisions of Rules 2 and 3 of its Rules of Procedure,

Considering that, on the date fixed by Rule 3, no Member State had invited the General Conference to hold its 39th session in its territory,

Decides to hold its 39th session at the Headquarters of the Organization in Paris.

Resolution adopted at the 13th plenary session, on 13 November 2015.
XIII Reports of the programme commissions, the APX Commission (Finance, administration and general questions, programme support and external relations), the Joint Meeting of Commissions and the Legal Committee

NOTE

The reports of the APX commission and the five programme commissions (sections A-F below) were submitted to the General Conference, in plenary meeting, in the following documents: 38 C/90, 38 C/91, 38 C/92, 38 C/93, 38 C/94 and 38 C/95.

The proposals of the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the APX Commission (section G below) were submitted to the General Conference, in plenary meeting, in document 38 C/96.

The six reports of the Legal Committee (section H below) were submitted to the General Conference, in plenary meeting, in the following documents: 38 C/78, 38 C/79, 38 C/80, 38 C/81, 38 C/82 and 38 C/83.

The final text of the resolutions adopted by the General Conference on the recommendations of the commissions and the committees is reproduced in full in the preceding chapters of this volume. The numbers finally given to the resolutions are shown in parentheses. Other decisions taken by the General Conference on the recommendation of the commissions and the committees are reflected in their respective reports, which are contained in this chapter.
A. Report of the APX Commission (Finance, administration and general questions, programme support and external relations)¹

INTRODUCTION

ITEM 1 ORGANIZATION OF THE SESSION
Item 1.3 Report by the Director-General on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

ITEM 3 DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016-2017 (38 C/5) AND DRAFT BUDGET PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)
Item 3.1 Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2016-2017, and budgeting techniques
Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017
- Part I: General Policy and Direction
  UNESCO Institute for Statistics
  Management of Field Offices
- Part II.A: Programmes
  Coordination and monitoring of action to benefit Africa
  UNESCO’s response to post-conflict and post-disaster situations
- Part II.B: Programme-related services
  Coordination and monitoring of action to benefit gender equality
  Organization-wide knowledge management
- Part II.C: Participation Programme and Fellowships
- Part III.A: Human Resources Management
- Part III.B: Financial Management
- Part III.C: Management of Support Services
- Part III.D: Management of Information Systems and Communications
Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)
Item 3.5 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling

ITEM 4 GENERAL POLICY AND PROGRAMME QUESTIONS
Item 4.1 Proposals by Member States concerning the celebration of anniversaries in 2016-2017 with which UNESCO could be associated
Item 4.17 Establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace as a category 2 centre under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO
Item 4.24 First Pan-African Forum for a Culture of Peace in Africa, Biennale of Luanda

¹ The General Conference took note of this report at its 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein. The oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission in plenary is published in document 38 C/INF.20.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM 5</th>
<th>METHODS OF WORK OF THE ORGANIZATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.1</td>
<td>New format of reporting to the Executive Board on programme implementation (EX/4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.2</td>
<td>Follow-up to the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit (JIU) recommendations concerning the methods of work of UNESCO’s intergovernmental bodies – Report by the External Auditor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.3</td>
<td>Revision of the Financial Regulations for Special Accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.4</td>
<td>Revision of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.5</td>
<td>Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.6</td>
<td>Amendments to Financial Regulation 12.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5.8</td>
<td>Governance and working procedures and methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM 8</th>
<th>RELATIONS WITH MEMBER STATES AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 8.1</td>
<td>Quadrennial report on the contribution made to UNESCO’s activities by non-governmental organizations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM 9</th>
<th>ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL QUESTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 9.1</td>
<td>Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 2013, and report by the External Auditor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 9.2</td>
<td>Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the year ended 31 December 2014, and report by the External Auditor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 9.3</td>
<td>Scale of assessments and currency of Member States’ contributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 9.4</td>
<td>Collection of Member States’ contributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 9.5</td>
<td>Working Capital Fund: Level and administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM 10</th>
<th>STAFF ISSUES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 10.1</td>
<td>Staff Regulations and Staff Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 10.2</td>
<td>Staff salaries, allowances and benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 10.3</td>
<td>United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and appointment of Member States’ representatives to the UNESCO Staff Pension Committee for 2016-2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 10.4</td>
<td>Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM 11</th>
<th>HEADQUARTERS QUESTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 11.1</td>
<td>Report by the Director-General, in cooperation with the Headquarters Committee, on managing the UNESCO complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 11.2</td>
<td>Mandate of the Headquarters Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTRODUCTION

1. The Executive Board at its 196th session (196 EX/Decision 21 (IV)), recommended to the General Conference the nomination of Mr Matthew Sudders (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland) for the office of Chairperson of the APX Commission.

2. At its first meeting, on 4 November 2015, the Commission approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the offices of Chairperson and the offices of Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were elected by acclamation:

   Chairperson: Mr Matthew Sudders (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)
   
   Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Karel Komárek (Czech Republic)
   Ms Vera Lacoeuilhe (Saint Lucia)
   Mr Joshua Rimarkindu Kalinoe (Papua New Guinea)
   Mr Sylvanus W. Makokha (Kenya)

3. The Commission then adopted its timetable of work as set out in document 38 C/COM.APX/1 Prov.

4. The Commission devoted eight meetings, between Wednesday 4 November and Monday 9 November, to the examination of the items on its agenda.

5. The Commission examined 27 items on its agenda. Item 5.5 on the Transparency at UNESCO was withdrawn following the decision of the first plenary meeting on Tuesday 3 November.

6. The present report includes only the recommendations of the Commission that will be presented orally by the Chairperson of the Commission to the General Conference for adoption.

ITEM 1 ORGANIZATION OF THE SESSION

Item 1.3 Report by the Director-General on communications received from Member States invoking the provisions of Article IV.C, paragraph 8(c), of the Constitution

7. The APX Commission examined item 1.3 at its first meeting and set up a Working Group on this item. The Commission finalized the examination of this item at its sixth meeting, based on the Report of the Working Group. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 10 of document 38 C/10, as amended by the Commission. Upon the report of the Chairperson of the APX Commission, the resolution was adopted by the General Conference at its ninth plenary meeting. (38 C/Resolution 02)

ITEM 3 DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016-2017 (38 C/5) AND DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Item 3.1 Methods of preparing the budget, budget estimates for 2016-2017, and budgeting techniques

8. The APX Commission examined item 3.1 at its third meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in document 38 C/COM.APX/DR.1 submitted by Canada. (38 C/Resolution 98)

Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017

9. The APX Commission examined item 3.2 at its fourth meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the following resolutions contained in Volume 1 (Draft Resolutions) of document 38 C/5:

Part I: General Policy and Direction

10. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part I – General Policy and Direction, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 00100 which foresees a budget provision of $49,556,600 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission, and of all Programme Commissions, and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for General Policy and Direction

Part II.A.: Programmes

11. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part II.A. – Programmes, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolutions contained in paragraphs 06000 and 07000 which respectively foresee a budget provision of $9,648,800 and $84,353,800 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that these amounts are subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission, and of all Programme Commissions, and the decisions taken by the General Conference.
Draft resolution for UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) (38 C/Resolution 60)

Draft resolution for the Management of Field Offices (38 C/Resolution 61)

Part II.B.: Programme-related services

12. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part II.B. – Programme-related services, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolutions contained in paragraphs 08100 to 08600 which foresee a total budget provision of $49,977,900 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that these amounts are subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission, and of all Programme Commissions, and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for the Coordination and monitoring of action to benefit Africa

Draft resolution for the Coordination and monitoring of action to implement gender equality

Draft resolution for UNESCO’s response to post-conflict and post-disaster situations

Draft resolution for Strategic planning, programme monitoring and budget preparation

Draft resolution for Organization-wide knowledge management

Draft resolution for External relations and public information

Part II.C.: Participation Programme and Fellowships

13. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part II.C. – Participation Programme and Fellowships, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 09000 which foresee a total budget provision of $18,405,700 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission, and of all Programme Commissions, and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for Participation Programme and Fellowships

Part III.A: Human Resources Management

14. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part III.A – Human resources management, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 10000 which foresee a budget provision of $33,420,100 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission, and of all Programme Commissions, and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for Human resources management

Part III.B: Financial Management

15. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part III.B – Financial management, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 11000, which foresee a budget provision of $14,438,100 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission and of all Programme Commissions and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for Financial management

Part III.C: Management of support services

16. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part III.C – Management of support services, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 12000 which foresee a budget provision of $46,167,500 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission and of all Programme Commissions and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for the Management of support services

Part III.D: Management of information systems and communications

17. Regarding the Draft Programme and Budget for 2016-2017 for Part III.D – Management of information systems and communications, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 13000 which foresee a budget provision of $11,587,300 for the period 2016-2017 in document 38 C/5 Volume 1, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustments in the light of the joint meeting of the APX Commission and all Programme Commissions and the decisions taken by the General Conference.

Draft resolution for the Management of information systems and communications

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

18. The APX Commission examined item 3.4 at its fourth meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 46 of document 38 C/7. (38 C/Resolution 104)

Item 3.5 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling

19. The adoption of the provisional budget ceiling was examined at the first Joint meeting of the APX Commission and of all Programme Commissions, and thus the APX Commission did not have to consider this item.
ITEM 4  GENERAL POLICY AND PROGRAMME QUESTIONS

Item 4.1  Proposals by Member States concerning the celebration of anniversaries in 2016-2017 with which UNESCO could be associated

20. The APX Commission examined item 4.1 at its fourth meeting. As agreed at its first meeting, the item was considered without prior debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 4 of document 38 C/15. (38 C/Resolution 73)

Item 4.17  Establishment of a high-level pan-African training and research centre for the culture of peace as a category 2 centre under the auspices of the African Union and UNESCO

21. The APX Commission examined item 4.17 at its fourth meeting. This item was considered without debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 2 of document 38 C/64, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 46)


22. The APX Commission examined item 4.24 at its fourth meeting. This item was considered without debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 2 of document 38 C/62. (38 C/Resolution 68)

ITEM 5  METHODS OF WORK OF THE ORGANIZATION

Item 5.1  New format of reporting to the Executive Board on programme implementation (EX/4)

23. The APX Commission examined item 5.1 at its fifth meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 5 of document 38 C/22, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 99)

Item 5.2  Follow-up to the United Nations Joint Inspection Unit (JIU) recommendations concerning the methods of work of UNESCO's intergovernmental bodies – Report by the External Auditor

24. The APX Commission examined item 5.2 together with item 5.8 at its seventh and eight meetings. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in document 38 C/COM.APX/DR.2 submitted by Denmark, Finland and Sweden, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 101)

Item 5.3  Revision of the Financial Regulations for Special Accounts

25. The APX Commission examined item 5.3 at its sixth and eight meetings. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 16 of document 38 C/51, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 86)

Item 5.4  Revision of the Terms of Reference of the Oversight Advisory Committee (OAC)

26. The APX Commission examined item 5.4 at its first meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 5 of document 38 C/52, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 102)

Item 5.6  Definition of regions with a view to the execution by the Organization of regional activities

27. The APX Commission examined item 5.6 at its first meeting. As agreed at this meeting, the item was considered without prior debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference admit Montserrat, a new Associate Member of UNESCO to the Latin America and Caribbean region, with a view to their participation in the regional activities by the Organization. (38 C/Resolution 100)

Item 5.7  Amendments to Financial Regulation 12.10

28. The APX Commission examined item 5.7 together with item 9.2 at its seventh and eight meetings. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 4 of document 38 C/36 Add. (38 C/Resolution 82)

Item 5.8  Governance and working procedures and methods of the governing bodies of UNESCO

29. The APX Commission examined item 5.8, together with item 5.2 at its seventh and eight meetings. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in document 38 C/COM.APX/DR.2 submitted by Denmark, Finland and Sweden, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 101)

ITEM 8  RELATIONS WITH MEMBER STATES AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

Item 8.1  Quadrennial report on the contribution made to UNESCO’s activities by non-governmental organizations

30. The APX Commission examined item 8.1 at its fourth meeting. This item was considered without debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 91 of document 38 C/34. (38 C/Resolution 71)
ITEM 9  ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL QUESTIONS

Item 9.1  Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the financial period ended 31 December 2013, and report by the External Auditor

31. The APX Commission examined item 9.1 at its seventh and eight meetings. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 2 of document 38 C/35, as amended by the Commission (38 C/Resolution 81).

Item 9.2  Financial report and audited consolidated financial statements relating to the accounts of UNESCO for the year ended 31 December 2014, and report by the External Auditor

32. The APX Commission examined item 9.2, together with item 5.7, at its seventh and eight meetings. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 4 of document 38 C/36 Add. (38 C/Resolution 82).

Item 9.3  Scale of assessments and currency of Member States’ contributions

33. The APX Commission examined item 9.3 at its fifth meeting. As agreed at its first meeting, the item was considered without prior debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraphs 4 and 10 of document 38 C/37, as amended by the Commission (38 C/Resolution 83).

Item 9.4  Collection of Member States’ contributions

34. The APX Commission examined item 9.4 at its sixth and seventh meetings. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraphs 22, 23 and 24 of document 38 C/38 Add. Rev., as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 84)

Item 9.5  Working Capital Fund: Level and administration

35. The APX Commission examined item 9.5 at its fifth meeting. As agreed at its first meeting, the item was considered without prior debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 16 of document 38 C/39, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 85).

ITEM 10  STAFF ISSUES

Item 10.1  Staff Regulations and Staff Rules

36. The APX Commission examined item 10.1 at its first meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolutions contained in paragraph 6 of document 38 C/40 and paragraph 10 of document 38 C/40 Add., as amended by the Commission (38 C/Resolution 87).

Item 10.2  Staff salaries, allowances and benefits

37. The APX Commission examined item 10.2 at its second meeting. As agreed at its first meeting, the item was considered without prior debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 26 of document 38 C/41. (38 C/Resolution 88)

Item 10.3  United Nations Joint Staff Pension Fund and appointment of Member States’ representatives to the UNESCO Staff Pension Committee for 2016-2017

38. The APX Commission examined item 10.3 at its second meeting. As agreed at its first meeting, the item was considered without prior debate. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 26 of document 38 C/42. (38 C/Resolution 89)

Item 10.4  Report by the Director-General on the state of the Medical Benefits Fund (MBF)

39. The APX Commission examined item 10.4 at its first meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 21 of document 38 C/43, as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 90)

ITEM 11  HEADQUARTERS QUESTIONS

Item 11.1  Report by the Director-General, in cooperation with the Headquarters Committee, on managing the UNESCO complex

40. The APX Commission examined item 11.1 at its third meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 1 of document 38 C/44 Part II Add., as amended by the Commission (38 C/Resolution 91).

Item 11.2  Mandate of the Headquarters Committee

41. The APX Commission examined item 11.2 at its third meeting. Following the debate, the Commission recommended to the General Conference a resolution concerning the mandate of the Headquarters Committee (38 C/Resolution 92).


42. This item was presented by the Director of the UNESCO Institute for Statistics (UIS) at the fifth meeting. The Commission welcomed and duly took note of the report.
B. Report of the ED Commission (Education)\(^1\)

**Introduction**

**Debate 1**

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Item 4.14 UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda

Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum

**Debate 2**

Item 6.3 Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications

Item 7.8 Consolidated Report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education

**Debate 3**

Item 4.3 Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

**Debate 4**

Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017

Major Programme I - Education

- Resolutions proposed in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 and draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget
- Recommendations of the Commission concerning draft resolutions not retained for adoption *in extenso*
- Budgetary provisions for Major Programme I

**Debate 5**

Item 7.5 Proposal for the revision of the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education

Item 7.6 Proposal for the revision of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education

**Debate 6**

Item 4.6 Management of the education-related category 1 institutes

Item 4.8 Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE)

Item 4.4 Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO

Part II – Establishment in Dhaka, Bangladesh of the International Mother Language Institute as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO

Part III – Establishment in Shenzhen, People’s Republic of China of a Higher Education Innovation Centre as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

**Debate 7**

Item 4.18 Proclamation of 5 November as “World Day of Romani Language”

---

\(^1\) The General Conference took note of this report at its 13th plenary meeting, on 13 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein. The oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission in plenary is published in document 38 C/INF.21.
INTRODUCTION

1. The Executive Board, at its 196th session, recommended to the General Conference the nomination of Ms Kris Rampersad (Trinidad and Tobago – Group III) for the office of Chairperson of the ED Commission, which the plenary took note of at its second meeting on 3 November 2015.

2. At its first meeting, on 5 November 2015, the ED Commission (hereafter referred to as Commission) approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the election of the Chairperson and the offices of Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were elected by acclamation:

   Chairperson: Ms Kris Rampersad (Trinidad and Tobago – Group III)
   Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Aleksi Kalenius (Finland – Group I)
                     Ms Dagmar Kopcanova (Slovakia – Group II)
                     Mr Balgh Ur Rehman (Pakistan – Group IV)
                     Ms Rachel Annick Ogoula Akiko Ep. Obiang Meyo (Gabon – Group V (a))
   Rapporteur: Mr Sabih Al Mokhaizm (Kuwait – Group V(b))

3. The Commission then adopted the timetable of work contained in document 38 C/COM.ED/1 Prov. with amendments introduced by the Chairperson concerning the addition of 38 C/DR.13 under item 3.2.

4. The Commission devoted five meetings between 5 and 7 November 2015 to the examination of the thirteen items on its agenda.

DEBATE 1

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Item 4.14 UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda

Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum

5. At its first and second meetings on 5 November 2015, the Commission examined the following three items: item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021; item 4.14 – UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda; and item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum.

6. The representatives of 38 Member States and 10 Observers took the floor.

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

7. A summary of the debate on item 3.4 is annexed to the present report.

Item 4.14 UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda

8. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/54 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 15 as amended. (38 C/Resolution 11)

Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum

9. The Commission informed the General Conference that it took note of the Conclusions of the Youth Forum contained in document 38 C/19 relating to education.

DEBATE 2

Item 6.3 Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications

Item 7.8 Consolidated Report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education

10. During its second and third meetings on 5 and 6 November 2015, the Commission examined the two following items: item 6.3 – Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications; and item 7.8 – Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education.

11. The representatives of 27 Member States and one Observer took the floor.

Item 6.3 Preliminary report concerning the preparation of a global convention on the recognition of higher education qualifications

12. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/26 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 9 as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 12)

Item 7.8 Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education

13. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/72 and considered the resolution proposed in paragraph 7 of 38 C/72 as amended by the Legal Committee. The Commission recommended that it
adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 5 of 38 C/LEG/2 and further amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 93)

DEBATE 3

Item 4.3 Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

14. During its third meeting on 6 November 2015, the Commission examined item 4.3 – Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories. This item was considered without debate.

15. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/17 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the draft resolution proposed in document 38 C/COM.ED-CLT/DR.1 Rev. submitted by Palestine and Qatar without amendment. (38 C/Resolution 72)

DEBATE 4

Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017

16. During its fourth meeting on 6 November 2015, the Commission examined item 3.2 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 related to Major Programme I – Education.

17. The representatives of 15 Member States took the floor.

Resolutions proposed in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 and draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget (38 C/Resolution 2)

18. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 01000 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning Major Programme I as amended orally by the Commission concerning the wording of Strategic Objective 3 and amended by:

(i) the recommendations of the Commission concerning draft resolutions (38 C/DR.10 and 38 C/DR.13) not retained for adoption in extenso (see paragraph 19 of this report) taking into consideration the Director-General’s observations contained in 38 C/8;

(ii) the recommendation of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 Part I, paragraph 18 (sub-paragraphs 1 and 2); and

(iii) the recommendation of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 Add. Part I, paragraph 8, that the General Conference examine document 38 C/5 as revised in document 197 EX/17 (38 C/6 Add. 2). Recommendations of the Commission concerning draft resolutions not retained for adoption in extenso

19. The Commission recommended to the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below not be retained for inclusion in extenso in the records of the General Conference:

- 38 C/DR.10 (Argentina) concerning paragraph 01000 (1) (iii revised) seeks to amend the second sentence which refers to the strengthening of networks and partnerships, as follows: “UNESCO will further strengthen networks and partnerships, among Member States, at the global, regional and national levels, and with co-convening agencies and civil society.”;

  The Commission recommended that the General Conference request the Director-General to amend the second sentence of paragraph 01000, 1(iii revised) taking into consideration the 38 C/DR.10 with the addition of the following words: “, including the private sector” at the end of the sentence. The revised sentence reads as follows: “UNESCO will further strengthen networks and partnerships among Member States at the global, regional and national levels, and with the co-convening agencies and civil society, including the private sector.”;

- 38 C/DR.13 (People’s Republic of China) concerning 08200 1 (a) (xiii revised) related to “Coordination and monitoring of action to implement Priority Gender Equality”, by adding reference to “Goodwill Ambassadors/Special Envoys” after the words, “including relevant UNESCO networks” and to add the following at the end of the paragraph: advance girls’ and women’s education by taking more active measures and tapping into multiple financing channels including extra budgetary resources;”.

  The Commission recommended that the General Conference invite the Director-General to insert at the end of 01000 1 (c) (iii revised) after the words “debate on future trends on education;” a new sentence which would read as follows: “particular attention will be paid to advancing girls’ and women’s education, including by strengthening its actions and mobilizing extrabudgetary resources from diverse financing channels, in close cooperation with its networks including Goodwill Ambassadors/Special Envoys;”.

20. The Commission also recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolutions proposed in paragraphs 01100 (IBE), 01200 (IIEP), 01300 (UIL), 01400 (IITE), 01500 (IICBA), 01600 (IESALC) and 01700 (MGIEP) of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning Major Programme I as amended by:

(i) the following draft resolutions:

  – 38 C/DR.5 (Tunisia) for paragraph 01100, 1 (b) without budgetary implications;

  – 38 C/DR.6 (Tunisia) for paragraph 01200, 1 (e) without budgetary implications;
Budgetary provisions for Major Programme I

The decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

- MLA 1: $11,806,500 for MLA 2: $19,256,600 for MLA 3. These amounts are also subject to adjustments in the light of the

29. The Commission also recommended that the General Conference approve the budget allocations for the Main Line of

102

Education Institutes of a total $25,491,300, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the

28. The Commission recommended that the General Conference approve the budget provision of $124,437,800 for the

actions of Major Programme 1 for the period of 2016-2017 as contained in document 38 C/6 Add.2, as follows: $67,883,400 for

27. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01700 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning UNESCO Mahatma Gandhi

UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE)

21. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01100 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning the UNESCO International

Bureau of Education (IBE), was recommended with amendments. (38 C/Resolution 3)

UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP)

22. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01200 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning the UNESCO International

Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP), was recommended with amendments. (38 C/Resolution 4)

UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL)

23. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01300 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning the UNESCO Institute for

Lifelong Learning (UIL), was recommended with amendments (38 C/Resolution 5)

UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE)

24. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01400 of Volume 1 of document 38C/5 concerning the UNESCO Institute for

Information Technologies in Education (IITE), was recommended with amendments. (38 C/Resolution 6)

UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA)

25. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01500 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning the UNESCO International

Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA), was recommended with amendments. (38 C/Resolution 7)

UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC)

26. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01600 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning the UNESCO International

Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC), was recommended with amendments. (38 C/Resolution 8)

UNESCO Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP)

27. The resolution proposed in paragraph 01700 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning UNESCO Mahatma Gandhi

Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP), was recommended with amendments. (38 C/Resolution 9)

Budgetary provisions for Major Programme I

28. The Commission recommended that the General Conference approve the budget provision of $124,437,800 for the

period of 2016-2017 indicated in paragraph 01000 of 38 C/5 for Major Programme I, including allocation for the category 1

education institutes of a total $25,491,300, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the

decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

29. The Commission also recommended that the General Conference approve the budget allocations for the Main Line of

Actions of Major Programme 1 for 2016-2017 as contained in document 38 C/6 Add.2, as follows: $67,883,400 for MLA 1; $11,806,500 for MLA 2; and $19,256,600 for MLA 3. These amounts are also subject to adjustments in the light of the

decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

30. Regarding the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE), the Commission recommended that the General

Conference examine document 38 C/5 as revised in document 197 EX/17 (38 C/6 Addendum 2).

31. Regarding the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP), the Commission recommended that the General

Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 01100 of document 38 C/5 (Vol. 1), which foresees a budget provision of $7,063,300 for the period of 2016-2017 within the overall budget provision for Major Programme I, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

32. Regarding the UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL), the Commission recommended that the General

Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 01200 of document 38 C/5 (Vol. 1), which foresees a budget provision of $2,734,900 for the period of 2016-2017 within the overall budget provision for Major Programme I, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

33. Regarding the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 01400 of document 38 C/5 (Vol. 1), which foresees a budget provision of $1,252,100 for the period of 2016-2017 within the overall budget provision for Major Programme I, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.
34. Regarding the **UNESCO International Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa** (IICBA), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 01500 of document 38 C/5 (Vol. 1), which foresees a budget provision of $3,456,400 for the period of 2016-2017 within the overall budget provision for Major Programme I, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

35. Regarding the **UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean** (IESALC), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 01600 of document 38 C/5 (Vol. 1), which foresees a budget provision of $3,023,500 for the period of 2016-2017 within the overall budget provision for Major Programme I, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

36. Regarding the **Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development** (MGIEP), the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 01700 of document 38 C/5 (Vol. 1), which foresees a budget provision of $493,000 for the period of 2016-2017 within the overall budget provision for Major Programme I, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.

**DEBATE 5**

Item 7.5  Proposal for the revision of the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education

Item 7.6  Proposal for the revision of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education

37. During its fourth and fifth meetings on 6 and 7 November 2015, the Commission examined the following two items: item 7.5 – Proposal for the revision of the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education; and item 7.6 – Proposal for the revision of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education.

38. The representatives of 22 Member States and 5 Observers took the floor.

Item 7.5  Proposal for the revision of the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education

39. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/31 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 4 of document 38 C/31 as amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 13)

40. The Commission also recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the preamble of the Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education (2015) contained in document 38 C/31 Annex II as amended orally by the Commission.

Item 7.6  Proposal for the revision of the Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education

41. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/32 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 4 of document 38 C/32 as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 14)

42. The Commission also recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the preamble of the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) contained in document 38 C/32 Annex II on as amended orally by the Commission.

**DEBATE 6**

Item 4.6  Management of the education-related category 1 institutes

Item 4.8  Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE)

43. At its fifth meeting on 7 November 2015, the Commission examined item 4.6 – Management of the education-related category 1 institutes together with item 4.8 – Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE); and item 4.4 – Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO.

44. The representatives of 20 Member States took the floor.

Item 4.6  Management of the education-related category 1 institutes

Item 4.8  Amendments to the Statutes of the International Bureau of Education (IBE)

45. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/20 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 15 of document 38 C/20, amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 10)

---

1. For the full text of the recommendation see Annex II of the present Volume
2. For the full text of the recommendation see Annex III of the present Volume
Item 4.4   Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO

Part II   Establishment in Dhaka, Bangladesh of the International Mother Language Institute as a category 2 institute under the auspices of UNESCO

46. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 (Part II) without amendment. (38 C/Resolution 15)

Part III   Establishment in Shenzhen, People’s Republic of China of a Higher Education Innovation Centre as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

47. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 (Part III) without amendment. (38 C/Resolution 16)

Reports of the governing bodies of UNESCO’s education-related category 1 institutes

48. The Commission took note of the reports presented by the representatives of the governing bodies of category 1 Institutes, as follows: the UNESCO International Bureau of Education (IBE), the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning (IIEP), the UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL), the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (IITE), the UNESCO International Institute for Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean (IESALC) the UNESCO Institute for Capacity-Building in Africa (IICBA), and, the Mahatma Gandhi Institute of Education for Peace and Sustainable Development (MGIEP). The Commission also took note of the report on the Regional Education Project for Latin America and the Caribbean (PRELAC).

DEBATE 7

Item 4.18   Proclamation of 5 November as World Day of Romani Language

49. During its fifth meeting on 7 November 2015, the Commission examined item 4.18 – Proclamation of 5 November as “World Day of Romani Language”.

50. The representatives of 1 Member State and 1 Observer took the floor.

51. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/65 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 5 of document 38 C/65 without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 74)
ANNEX
ITEM 3.4 – PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

SUMMARY OF ED COMMISSION’S DEBATE

1. The ED Commission examined the item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5) under debate one along with two other items; Item 4.14 – UNESCO’s role in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda and item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum.

2. A total of 38 Member States and 10 Observers participated in this debate. Among the seven debates of the Education Commission, this debate received the highest number of interventions.

3. The importance of promoting lifelong learning and inclusive and equitable quality education was reiterated by many delegates. Education as a fundamental human right and the importance of bridging formal, non-formal and informal education were stressed by a number of delegates. Qualified teachers were considered of critical importance in delivering quality education. The Commission urged UNESCO to pay particular attention to technical and vocational education and training and to reinforcing the relation between education and the world of work. Delegates called also on UNESCO to consider linkages between early childhood care and education including the implications on learners’ performances. Information and communication technologies were mentioned by many delegates as drivers for promoting access and quality of education. The critical role of parents in participating in the education processes of children was highlighted by several observers.

4. The Education Commission’s debate is summarized around the themes and guiding questions contained in 38 C/7.

The relevance of UNESCO’s mandate

Questions:
– How can UNESCO’s unique mandate in the area of norms and standards be harnessed effectively to assist its Member States in achieving the goals of 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development?
– How can UNESCO’s recognized expertise in promoting a culture of peace, intercultural dialogue, cultural diversity, the fight against violent extremism, access to information and freedom of expression and media development be effectively mobilized to contribute to the achievement of inclusive and peaceful societies, which is core to the overall 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development and particularly Goal 16?

5. The Commission expressed its appreciation for the leadership of the Director-General in developing the Education 2030 agenda and its Framework for Action. Many delegates voiced their support to UNESCO’s role as leader and coordinator of the Education 2030 agenda.

6. Many Member States also expressed their commitment and support to the new education agenda, which was considered to be relevant to all countries. The fundamental responsibility of the Members States in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda was reiterated by many Member States and Observers. They emphasized that UNESCO has a critical role in supporting the Member States in the implementation of the agenda and urged UNESCO to seek innovative ways for its implementation.

7. UNESCO’s comparative advantage, in particular its convening power and key role in leading and coordinating the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda were highlighted by the Commission. Furthermore, its role as a promoter of a holistic and humanistic approach to education, facilitator of dialogue as well as standard-setter through its normative instruments in areas such as higher education and technical and vocational education and training was emphasized.

8. The comparative advantage of UNESCO in the field of monitoring and statistics related to education was also highlighted by many members of the Commission. The delegates urged UNESCO to collect relevant data with the view to inform decision making. In this regard, UNESCO Institute of Statistics (UIS) was considered as key player. The work of the Global Monitoring Report, now to be called Global Education Monitoring Report (GEMR) was also appreciated. Many delegates stressed that sufficient funds and human resources should be allocated to both UIS and GEMR.

9. UNESCO’s work on Global Citizenship Education and Education for Sustainable Development was appreciated and the Commission urged UNESCO to continue its efforts and work to promote these areas.

10. The Commission also urged UNESCO to take into account the lessons learned from Education for All (EFA) in the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda.
Promoting and mainstreaming gender equality

Questions:

– How can UNESCO best contribute to gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls in the context of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development?

– What specific programme areas should UNESCO focus on in its pursuit of gender equality and the empowerment of women and girls? How to ensure that UNESCO’s action in this area is focused, coherent and achieves sustainable and transformative results for the benefit of its Member States?

11. The Education Commission highlighted the central importance of education for promoting gender equality. It also stressed that education empowers people, especially women.

12. Many members of the Commission expressed their support to UNESCO’s work in the area of girls’ and women’s education and encouraged UNESCO to continue its work in fostering gender equality in education.

Enhancing support to countries most in need, especially least developed countries, Africa, SIDS, countries facing conflict, post-conflict and disaster situations

13. Many members of the Education Commission stressed that the focus of the Education 2030 agenda should be on the vulnerable and the marginalized, girls and women, children and indigenous people. Delegates urged UNESCO to prioritize countries in Africa and Small Island Developing States.

14. The importance of South-South Cooperation and North-South Cooperation in this regard was emphasized.

Working with partners at country level

Questions:

– How can UNESCO position itself to effectively assist the countries and populations most in need of assistance?

– How should the Organization best assist countries in conflict, post-conflict situations?

– In general, how can UNESCO best position itself at the country level, strengthening its cooperation with the United Nations and other relevant partners?

15. The role of UNESCO in supporting the Member States in developing the capacity for collecting data, managing statistics and monitoring in the field of education was considered of utmost importance. The Commission encouraged UNESCO to support the development of national education statistics services.

16. The Education Commission urged the Director-General to clearly define how it will implement the Education 2030 agenda and how it will contribute to the other Sustainable Development Goals. In this context, the Commission requested UNESCO to communicate to the Member States the new structure that would be put in place to implement the Education 2030 agenda.

Further strengthening interdisciplinary approaches and intersectoral programming

Questions:

– In what areas should UNESCO reinforce intersectoral activities?

– What changes are needed to achieve effective intersectorality?

17. The central role of education in contributing to the implementation of several Sustainable Development Goals was highlighted. UNESCO’s unique mandate of working in the fields of education, culture, the sciences and communication and information was considered to be an important comparative advantage. Many members urged UNESCO to improve its intersectoral cooperation with a view to foster its contribution across the Sustainable Development Goals, in particular in the areas of health, democracy, gender and climate change.

18. Promotion of cultural diversity in view of fostering global citizenship was considered to be one of the fields where UNESCO should contribute towards through intersectoral cooperation.
Strengthening coordination, partnerships and capitalizing on UNESCO’s convening role and its specialized networks and institutes

Questions:

- How to partner more effectively with the United Nations system organizations at the global, regional and national levels? What partnerships should UNESCO foster and support as a priority?
- How can UNESCO ensure adequate, sustainable and predictable financing for areas only partly recognized in the SDG framework?
- How to address the specific opportunities and challenges of new funding sources (working in MIC, new donors, etc.)?

19. The Education Commission underscored the need to forge strong partnerships for implementing the Education 2030 agenda. In particular, it urged UNESCO to support the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda in close partnership with the existing UNESCO Networks such as category 1 institutes, category 2 centres, UNESCO national commissions, Associated Schools Project Network (ASPnet), University Twinning and Networking Programme (UNITWIN network), Goodwill Ambassadors and Special Envoys.

20. The particular role of UNESCO Institute of Statistics was emphasized in monitoring the implementation of the Education 2030 agenda.

21. The importance of involving youth in the decision making processes of UNESCO was highlighted. The contribution of youth through the UNESCO Youth Forum is well appreciated. The importance of involving youth in the decision making processes of UNESCO was highlighted. The contribution of youth through the UNESCO Youth Forum is well appreciated and the recommendations by the Youth Forum in encouraging schools to be seen as learning communities were welcomed. The Commission suggested that platforms be provided for young people to participate in the Education 2030 agenda.
C. Report of the SC Commission (Natural sciences)¹

Introduction

Debate 1
Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum: Young Global Citizens for a Sustainable Planet (as regards natural sciences)
Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Debate 2
Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017, Part II A: Major Programme II – Natural Sciences
  • Resolutions proposed in document 38 C/5 (Volume 1) as revised by document 38 C/6 and addenda and corrigenda and draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Budget
  • Draft resolutions not retained

Debate 3
Item 4.4 Establishment of the Category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO
Item 4.16 Renewal and revision of the Operational Agreement between UNESCO and the Government of the Netherlands on the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education and revision of the Statutes of the Institute

Debate 4
Item 4.20 Contribution by UNESCO in combating climate change
Item 4.19 Proclamation of 26 July as the International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem

Debate 5
Item 4.15 Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme Strategy for the period 2015-2025
Item 4.7 Statutes of the International Geosciences and Geoparks Programme (IGGP)

Annexes
I. Summary of debate on Item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)
II. Joint statement on behalf of the Chairpersons of the five intergovernmental/international scientific programmes MAB, IGCP, IHP, MOST and IBSP, and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC).

¹ The General Conference took note of this report at its 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein. The oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission in plenary is published in document 38 C/INF.22.
INTRODUCTION

1. The Executive Board, at its 197th session, recommended to the General Conference the nomination of Ms Noorul Ainur binti Mohd. Nur (Malaysia) for the office of Chairperson of the Science Commission.

2. At its first meeting, on 9 November 2015, the Commission approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the offices of Chairperson, Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were elected by acclamation:

   Chairperson: Ms Noorul Ainur binti Mohd. Nur (Malaysia)
   Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Nizamettin Kazanci (Turkey)
                      Ms Ligia do Cardona (Dominican Republic)
                      Ms Gakou Salimata Fofana (Mali)
                      Mr Abdullah Ahmed Abdulsalam (Sudan)
   Rapporteur: Mr Radovan Stanislav Pejovnik (Slovenia)

3. The Commission then adopted the timetable of work submitted in document 38 C/COM SC/1 Prov.

4. Mr Sergio Guevara Sada, chairperson of the Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) gave a statement on behalf of the Chairpersons of the five intergovernmental and international scientific programmes (MOST, MAB, IGCP, IHP and IBSP) and IOC annexed hereafter (Annex II).

5. The Commission took note of the reports of the intergovernmental and international scientific programmes: Programme on Man and the Biosphere (MAB) (38 C/REP/10); International Geoscience Programme (IGCP) (38 C/REP/11); International Hydrological Programme (IHP) (38 C/REP/12); International Basic Sciences Programme (IBSP) (38 C/REP/14); as well as the report of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC) (38 C/REP/13) and the Report of the Governing Board of the UNESCO-IHE Institute for Water Education on the activities of the Institute (2012-2013) (38 C/REP/13).

6. The Commission devoted four meetings, between 9 and 10 November to the examination of the items on its agenda.

DEBATE 1

Item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum: Young Global Citizens for a Sustainable Planet

7. The Commission informed the General Conference that it took note of the Conclusions of the Youth Forum as regards natural sciences contained in document 38 C/19.

Item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

8. At its first meeting, the Commission examined item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5).

9. The representatives of 41 Member States took the floor.

10. A summary of the debate on Item 3.4 is annexed to the present report (Annex I).

DEBATE 2

Item 3.2 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017, Major Programme II – Natural Sciences (38 C/5)

11. At its second meeting, the Commission examined item 3.2 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 – Major Programme II – Natural Sciences (38 C/5).

12. The representatives of 22 Member States and of 1 Observer took the floor.

Resolutions proposed in document 38 C/5 (Volume 1) and draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget

13. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 02000 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning: Major Programme II – Natural Sciences as amended by:

   (i) the recommendation of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 Addendum Part I, paragraph 18 (sub-paragraphs 1 and 2);

   (ii) the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 Addendum Part I, paragraph 8 that the General Conference examine document 38 C/5 as revised in document 197 EX/17 (38 C/6 Addendum 2). (see Resolution 38 C/17)

Draft resolutions not retained

14. The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below were not retained:

   – 38 C/DR 8 – Amendment to the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 (38 C/5) submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran
   – 38 C/DR 9 – Amendment to the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 (38 C/5) submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran
Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP)

15. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 02200 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 without amendments. (Resolution 38 C/18)

DEBATE 3

Item 4.4 – Establishment of the category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO

16. During its third meeting, the Commission examined item 4.4 – Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO without debate (38 C/18 Parts IV to XX).

Part IV: Proposal for the establishment in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, of an African Regional Centre for Ecohydrology

17. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part IV. (Resolution 38 C/24)

Part V: Proposal for the establishment in Kigali, Rwanda, of an East Africa Centre for Fundamental Research

18. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part V. (Resolution 38 C/25)

Part VI: Proposal for the establishment in Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo, of a Regional Post-Graduate Training School on Integrated Management of Tropical Forests and Lands

19. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part VI. (Resolution 38 C/26)

Part VII: Proposal for the establishment in El-Qanater, Egypt, of a Central Laboratory for Environmental Quality Monitoring (CLEQM)

20. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part VII. (Resolution 38 C/27)

Part VIII: Proposal for the establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of a Water Research Centre

21. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part VIII. (Resolution 38 C/28)

Part IX: Proposal for the establishment in Abbottabad, Pakistan, of a Regional Water Research Centre on Hydrology of Headwater Catchments

22. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part IX. (Resolution 38 C/29)

Part X: Proposal for the establishment in Karachi, Pakistan, of an International Centre for Chemical and Biological Sciences

23. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part X Rev. (Resolution 38 C/30)

Part XI: Proposal for the establishment in Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran, of an International Centre for the Integrated Management of Watershed and Bio-Resources in Arid and Semi-Arid Regions

24. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XI. (Resolution 38 C/31)

Part XII: Proposal for the establishment in Chiang Mai, Thailand, of an International Training Centre in Astronomy

25. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XII. (Resolution 38 C/32)

Part XIII: Proposal for the establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of an International Centre for Physics

26. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XIII. (Resolution 38 C/33)

Part XIV: Proposal for the establishment in Hanoi, Viet Nam, of an International Centre of Research and Postgraduate Training in Mathematics

27. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XIV. (Resolution 38 C/34)

Part XV: Proposal for the establishment in Beijing, China, of the International Centre for Engineering Education

28. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XV. (Resolution 38 C/35)

Part XVI: Proposal for the establishment in Beijing, China, of an International Centre for Theoretical Physics Asia-Pacific

29. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XVI. (Resolution 38 C/36)
Part XVII: Proposal for the establishment in Sao Paulo, Brazil, of the South American Institute for Fundamental Research (SAIFR)

30. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XVII. (Resolution 38 C/37)

Part XVIII: Proposal for the establishment in Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Mexico, of a Regional Centre for Advanced Training and Research in Physics, Mathematics, Energy and Environment

31. The Commission recommended to that General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XVIII. (Resolution 38 C/38)

Part XIX: Proposal for the establishment in Thessaloniki, Greece, of a Centre on Integrated and Multi-Disciplinary Water Resources Management

32. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XIX. (Resolution 38 C/39)

Part XX: Proposal for the establishment in Yaoundé, Cameroon, of a Centre of Excellence in Microscience (CEM)

33. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XX. (Resolution 38 C/40)

DEBATE 4

37. During its third meeting, the Commission examined item 4.20 – Contribution by UNESCO in combating climate change and item 4.19 – Proclamation of 26 July as International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem.

Item 4.20 – Contribution by UNESCO in combating climate change

38. The representatives of 28 Member States took the floor.

39. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/67 entitled Contribution by UNESCO in combating climate change.

40. The Commission took note of a joint declaration of 17 Pacific countries on this item (Australia, Cook Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji, Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Nauru, New Zealand, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Tokelau, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu).

41. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 25 of document 38 C/67 as amended orally by the Commission. (Resolution 38 C/21)

Item 4.19 – Proclamation of 26 July as International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove Ecosystem

42. The representatives of 14 Member States took the floor.

43. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/66 entitled Proclamation of International Day for the Conservation of the Mangrove System.

44. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 2 of document 38 C/66 as amended orally by the Commission. (Resolution 38 C/22)

DEBATE 5

45. During its fourth meeting, the Commission examined items 4.15 – Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme Strategy for the period 2015-2025 and 4.7 – Statutes of the International Geosciences and Geoparks Programme (IGGP).

Item 4.15 – Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme Strategy for the period 2015-2025


47. The representatives of 41 Member States took the floor.

48. The Commission examined the resolution proposed in paragraph 8 of document 38 C/55 and the resolution contained in 38 C/COM.SC/DR.1 submitted by Algeria, Belize, Colombia, El Salvador, Finland, France, Gabon, Germany, Guinea, Honduras, Italy, Kenya, Lebanon, Madagascar, Mexico, Monaco, Morocco, Norway, Portugal, Saint Lucia, Saudi Arabia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden and supported by China, Egypt, Peru, Republic of Korea and Viet Nam.
49. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 49 of document \textit{38 C/92}. (Resolution \textit{38 C/19})

\textbf{Item 4.7 – Statutes of the International Geosciences and Geoparks Programme (IGGP)}

50. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document \textit{38 C/14} entitled Statutes of the International Geosciences and Geoparks Programme (IGGP).

51. The representatives of 32 Member States and 3 Observers took the floor.

52. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution contained in paragraph 6 of document \textit{38 C/14}, as adopted by acclamation by the Commission. (Resolution \textit{38 C/23})
ANNEX I

ITEM 3.4 – PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

SUMMARY OF SC COMMISSION’S DEBATE

1. An introduction was provided by the Director of Programme and Budget for the Bureau of Strategic Planning, the Assistant Director-General for Natural Sciences and the Assistant Director-General and Executive Secretary of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC).

2. During the debate, 42 delegates took the floor.

Science: key for implementing the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

3. A majority of Member States emphasized that the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development should serve as a compass for the work in UNESCO Natural Sciences, particularly in the areas where a comparative advantage exists, namely in oceans, fresh water and biodiversity as well as through the intersectoral nature of the Organization, both between science programmes and with social sciences and education.

4. Several speakers expressed their satisfaction that UNESCO, notably through its intergovernmental and international scientific programmes, has taken on a leading role in the preparation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, and underscored that UNESCO was well-positioned to continue to play a key role within the new framework. In particular, cross-cutting issues such as climate change, science education, natural resource management and disaster risk reduction were raised. Several delegates noted the importance of science, technology and innovation (STI) in achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). It was indicated that a review and rebalance of science priorities may be required.

5. Many delegates emphasized the importance of IOC and the necessity to continue to prioritize IOC in future programme and budgets, in particular the need to strengthen the IOC sub commissions for Africa and for Latin America and the Caribbean. They highlighted the importance of tsunami warning systems and capacity building in the ocean sciences. One Member State requested that the role and governance mechanisms of IOC be clarified.

6. Many speakers raised the importance of International Hydrological Programme’s (IHP) work relating to integrated water resources management and water security.

7. Member States recognized the relevance of Biosphere Reserves and the work of the Man and the Biosphere (MAB) Programme relating to conserving biodiversity, forestry, and transboundary biosphere reserves.

8. Global Geoparks were also mentioned as an area on which the sector should focus, especially within the proposed revitalized International Geosciences and Geoparks Programme (IGGP).

9. A number of delegates, in particular from Africa, highlighted the importance of science technology and innovation in ensuring sustainable development. Interventions supported basic and engineering sciences as well as strengthened STI policy work, recognizing the essential role of efficient science systems to address the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. There should be a greater focus on research and innovation, scientific data and training. The UNESCO Institute for Statistics was mentioned by a few countries who highlighted its role in monitoring and reporting on achievement of SDGs.

Enhancing interdisciplinary and intersectoral cooperation

10. A number of countries stressed the importance of the Natural Sciences Sector to work in an interdisciplinary way, in particular with the social sciences. Various delegates highlighted the importance for UNESCO to focus on sustainability science.

11. They also recommended taking advantage of the many strong networks such as category 1 and 2 centres, Chairs, and partners to multiply UNESCO’s Major Programme II impact.

12. Member States appreciated UNESCO’s support to the United Nations Secretary-General’s Scientific Advisory Board.

13. Various delegates underscored the important work UNESCO was undertaking in the area of climate change, including through IOC, and in the area of disaster risk reduction.

14. Particular focus on intersectoral cooperation should be paid while drafting the implementation plan for the UNESCO Small Island Development States action plan.

Strengthening science education with a focus on youth, in particular girls

15. In particular, there is a need to focus on science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) in teacher training to address the shortage of teachers with a broad science knowledge. Furthermore, more effort should be made to inspire youth, in particular girls, to pursue scientific studies.

16. Local and Indigenous Knowledge Systems (LINKS), youth, and gender were mentioned as important priorities to be mainstreamed and strengthened in all the work of Major Programme II. Specific strategies are needed to engage with and include these groups.

Implementing the SDGs on the ground

17. Delegates were particularly eager that the Organization assist with implementing SDGs on the ground to meet national priorities. Some delegates felt the Organization could be more efficient and strategic in delivering on the SDGs through the Major Programme II activities. A number of interventions requested to reinforce UNESCO’s presence in the field.

18. Interagency coordination and collaboration should be further improved to ensure a successful implementation of the SDGs, taking into account needs and priorities at the country level.
19. In their reply to the debate, ADG/SC and ADG/IOC thanked the Member States for their positive comments and took note of the suggestions made by Member States to ensure UNESCO plays a key role in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.
ANNEX II

Joint Statement of the Chairs of the five Intergovernmental/International Scientific Programmes (ISPs) and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission to the Director-General and the 38th Session of the UNESCO General Conference

International Basic Sciences Programme (IBSP)
International Geoscience Programme (IGCP)
International Hydrological Programme (IHP)
Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB)
Management of Social Transformations Programme (MOST)
and
Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)

Developed through consultation between the Chairs

(Paris, 2 November 2015)

At the last General Conference we welcomed the role identified for UNESCO in the Medium-Term Strategy for harnessing science for sustainable development, including strengthening the science-policy-society interface within the context of the post-2015 development agenda. Today we can look with satisfaction to many developments that emanated from this role over the past two years.

Science, technology and innovation (STI) are cross-cutting themes underpinning all 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). We wish to thank the Scientific Advisory Board (SAB) of the United Nations Secretary-General, for their role in making this a reality, and we remind that the ISP worked with UNESCO to nominate the outstanding Board members. The approved 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development affirms the suggestions the ISP made over these years and we can be proud of our role in ensuring in particular two of the SDGs. The IHP is clearly linked to Goal 6, “Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all”, and most of its targets. The IOC is clearly linked to Goal 14, “Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development” and several of its targets.

More broadly, the ISP, both individually and jointly can and will make contributions to the SDGs. We will support UNESCO Member States that seek assistance in the areas of our competence.

We would like to outline some of our future aspirations concerning how we can accomplish this.

International Basic Sciences Programme (IBSP)

The basic sciences are behind all application and innovation and drive development of new technologies which improve human well-being and environmental quality. This is why science education and building a scientific enterprise in all countries, including the least developed countries, is fundamental. This is part of the IBSP’s role. The IBSP has recently focused on two areas, green chemistry and the 2015 International Year of Light and Light-Based Technologies, both of which support sustainable development, in particular making cities more liveable, reducing consumption and production, supporting renewable energy and reducing the emissions of greenhouse gases while improving human health. IBSP’s work in STI plays a specific role in Goal 9, target 9.5; Goal 12, target 12.a; and Goal 17, target 17.6. IBSP joins all others for whom ensuring a range of options for clean, sustainable development for the future of humanity is a priority.

International Geoscience Programme (IGCP)

The Earth sciences now have a critical role to play in understanding how the Earth systems will continue to change under a dynamic climate regime, based on the geologic record and interdisciplinary approaches, as well as to how the Earth systems can be managed to mitigate this change. At the same time, the use of geological resources, namely hydrocarbons, is the origin of human-induced climate change. As the only United Nations agency with a mandate in the geological sciences, UNESCO’s IGCP continues to play a critical role in encouraging international cooperation to better understand and manage our Earth’s resources and changing systems in the future. IGCP projects are required to communicate science outcomes to the general public and particularly youth. In climate research, IHP and IGCP are collaborating on an IGCP project to understand past and future changes of glaciers in Central Asia.

With the joining of a proposed International Geoscience and Geoparks Programme being discussed during this General Conference, the Earth sciences at UNESCO can expand opportunities to communicate frontline research into geological education at all levels as well as to strengthen sustainable tourism programmes, as prioritized in Goals 4, 12 and 16.

International Hydrological Programme (IHP)

In the context of current and future global changes, in particular those related to climate, the economy and demographics, as well as the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, dedicated water Goal 6, and related Goals 11, 12, 13 and 15, IHP strives to ensure water security through its Eighth Phase (IHP-VIII), covering key aspects such as water quantity, accessibility and quality. IHP supports international cooperation and a science-based approach to increase knowledge, understanding and assessment of the physical, social, economic and environmental aspects of water challenges, which is essential for the development of adequate policies and to develop sound solutions to pervasive, vital issues. IHP supports the development of a comprehensive long-term, holistic strategy related to water research, governance and management to predict and manage the impact of changing hydrological extremes, in particular to strengthen disaster risk management capability; to protect water resources; and to provide water services using intelligent and affordable technologies of interest in particular in developing countries, with a priority focus on Africa.
Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB)

MAB and its World Network of Biosphere Reserves, consisting of 651 terrestrial and coastal/marine ecosystems from 120 Member States, covering over 617 million hectares of planet earth and more than 170 million local and indigenous peoples who are under very diverse development contexts, make it possible to connect Goal 15, on “life on land” at community level with Goals 1 and 2 on poverty and food security, 6 on freshwater, 11 on cities, 12 on sustainable consumption and 13 and 14 on climate change and oceans, respectively. The MAB Strategy 2015-2025 to be endorsed at this session of the General Conference and the Global MAB Action Plan to be launched at the Lima World Congress of Biosphere Reserves in March 2016, will ensure joint actions with all UNESCO ISP to sustain biodiversity, restore ecosystem functions and services, address climate change and its impacts, create new green development opportunities and promote the application of sustainability science.

Management of Social Transformations Programme (MOST)

By means of its Forums of Ministers of Social Development, its MOST Schools and national committees, the MOST Programme has been encouraging positive social transformations for over 20 years in countries around the world in poverty eradication, social inclusion, reduction of inequalities, gender equality, promotion of peaceful, just and inclusive societies as well as tackling the social effects of climate change. The MOST Programme is thus in an outstanding position to make significant contributions to the achievement of SDGs 1, 8, 10, 11 and 16 which will require tailored evidence-based policies. This involvement reflects UNESCO’s enduring commitment to universal standards enshrined in the Agenda, including the transversality of an approach that should “leave no one behind”.

In order to prepare the upcoming activities of MOST, the General Conference has been asked to consider the implementation of a new comprehensive strategy for the Programme as well as to further discuss its role in achieving the SDGs by disseminating its experience and encouraging the establishment of local MOST committees.

Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)

The IOC, as the United Nations ocean science body, will contribute to building the science base for coastal and ocean management as well as warning systems for hazards generated at sea. Sustaining ocean observations and science will be essential to better understand and assess the role and potential value of healthy marine and coastal ecosystems, and these are therefore critical means of implementation for achieving the ocean goal. To ensure that Member States derive benefits from the ocean in a sustainable way and based on the best available science, IOC will also provide a global platform for building capacities through science facilitation in accordance with its guidelines on transfer of marine technology.

Climate variability and change impact many elements on which human well-being depends, modifying patterns of rainfall and drought, sea-level and coastal erosion, and through temperature changes and ocean acidification, adding stress to ecosystems and impacting on the goods and services they provide. To fully comprehend this ocean-climate nexus, IOC will assist its Member States in developing capacity and build the knowledge base so as to enable them to develop and improve climate impact mitigation and adaptation strategies. In particular, IOC will continue to work with IHP and MAB, respectively, in the assessment and management of coastal aquifers, sea-water intrusion and interactions across transboundary water systems; and the implementation of ecosystem based management tools to protect and conserve marine and coastal biodiversity.

In conclusion, we the Chairs of the ISP, agree to:

Continue our support to the Director-General in her efforts to reinforce the role of the sciences within UNESCO and in the broader international community, including in collaboration with the SAB, and with international and intergovernmental science bodies beyond UNESCO, including IPBES, IPCC and Future Earth. We will continue to promote awareness of the roles of the ISP and of UNESCO in bringing frontline scientific research to the public that will insure promotion of independent and sustainable thinking and action fostered within the United Nations System to deliver on the goals set by the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

We will continue to seek joint extrabudgetary funding from major environmental donors and we welcome UNESCO’s Fit for Purpose exercise within the context of the United Nations’ initiative of this name, as it will ensure UNESCO is well-regarded by the donor community.

We count on the full support of UNESCO Member States to ensure we can fulfil our expected roles under the new global agenda by considering the real priority of the sciences, from education and capacity building, to policy advice and international research support.

Chairs:
Berhanu Abegaz (IBSP)
Patricia Vickers-Rich (IGCP)
David Korenfeld Federman (IHP)
Sergio Guevara Sada (MAB)
Alicia Kirchner (MOST)
Peter Haugan (IOC)
D. Report of the SHS Commission (Social and human sciences)\(^1\)

Introduction

Joint statement of behalf of the Chairpersons of the five intergovernmental/international scientific programmes: (IBSP, IGCP, IHP, MAB, MOST) and of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC).

DEBATE 1

Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

DEBATE 2

Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 (38 C/5)

- Resolutions proposed in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 and draft resolutions relating to the Draft Programme and Budget.
  Part II.A: Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences

- Draft resolutions not retained

Reports of CIGEPS, COMEST, IBC, IGBC and MOST

DEBATE 3

Item 4.9 Revision of the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport (38 C/47)

Item 4.12 Proclamation of an International Day of University Sport (38 C/50)

DEBATE 4

Item 7.1 Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers (38 C/27)

Item 6.4 Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change (38 C/33)

Item 8.4 UNESCO’s support for the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 15 May and 20 June 2015 (38 C/11)

Annex : Summary of debate 1 on the preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

---

\(^1\) The General Conference took note of this report at its 17th plenary meeting, on 16 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein. The oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission in plenary is published in document 38 C/INF.23.
Introduction

1. The Executive Board, at its 197th session, recommended to the General Conference the nomination of Ms Hadidja Alim Youssouf (Cameroon) for the office of Chairperson of the SHS Commission, which the General Conference took note of at its second plenary meeting, on 3 November 2015.

2. At its first meeting, on 10 November 2015, the Commission approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the offices of Chairperson, Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were elected by acclamation:

   Chairperson: Ms Hadidja Alim Youssouf (Cameroon)
   Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Akif Kirecci (Turkey)
                    Ms Pamela Mamani (Bolivia, Plurinational State of)
                    Mr Yacine Bellarab (Morocco)
   Rapporteur: Ms Assel Utegenova (Kazakhstan)

3. The Commission then adopted the timetable of work submitted in document 38 C/COM SHS/1 Prov.

4. The Commission devoted four meetings, from 10 to 12 November 2015, to the examination of the eight items on its agenda.

Joint statement of the Chairpersons of the five international/intergovernmental scientific programmes and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC)

5. The Commission took note of the joint statement of the Chairpersons of the International and Intergovernmental Scientific Programmes and IOC presented by Mr Lubomir Faltan, Vice-Chairperson of the Intergovernmental Council of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme: International Hydrological Programme (IHP); Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB); International Geosciences Programme (IGCP); International Basic Sciences Programme (IBSP); Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission (IOC).

DEBATE 1

Item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum

6. At its first meeting, on 10 November 2015, the Commission considered the following items: 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum and 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5) for matters concerning the social and human sciences.

Item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum

7. The Commission took note of the Conclusions of the Youth Forum contained in document 38 C/19.

Item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

8. The representatives of 28 Member States and one Observer took the floor.

9. A summary of the debate is annexed to this report.

DEBATE 2

Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 (38 C/5)


11. The representatives of 22 Member States and one non-governmental organization took the floor.

Draft resolutions contained in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5

12. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution contained in paragraph 03000 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning Major Programme III – Social and Human Sciences, as amended by the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 and addenda. (38 C/Resolution 41)

Draft resolutions not retained in extenso

13. The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolutions listed below were not retained for inclusion in extenso in the records of the General Conference:

   - 38 C/DR.2 Iran (Islamic Republic of)
   - 38 C/DR.11 China

Reports of CIGEPS, COMEST, IBC, IGBC, and MOST

14. The Commission took note of the following reports: Report by the Director-General on the work of the International Bioethics Committee (IBC) and of the Intergovernmental Bioethics Committee (IGBC) (38 C/REP/15); Report by the Intergovernmental Council on the activities of the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) Programme in 2014-2015 (38 C/REP/16); Report of the Intergovernmental Committee for Physical Education and Sport (CIGEPS) 2014-2015 (38
C/REP(17); Report by the Director-General on the work done by the World Commission on the Ethics of Scientific Knowledge and Technology (COMEST) since its seventh session (2014-2015) (38 C/REP/18).

DEBATE 3

Item 4.9 – Revision of the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport

Item 4.12 – Proclamation of an International Day of University Sport

15. During its third meeting, the Commission examined the following items: 4.9 – Revision of the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport (38 C/47), and 4.12 – Proclamation of an International Day of University Sport (38 C/50).

Item 4.9 – Revision of the International Charter of Physical Education and Sport

16. The representatives of 20 Member States took the floor.

17. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt for inclusion in the records of the General Conference the resolution proposed in paragraph 9 of document 38 C/47, as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 43)

Item 4.12 – Proclamation of an International Day of University Sport

18. The Commission examined without debate item 4.12 – Proclamation of an International Day of University Sport.

19. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, without amendment, for inclusion in the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 8 of document 38 C/50. (38 C/Resolution 44)

DEBATE 4

Item 7.1 – Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers

Item 6.4 – Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change

20. During its third and fourth meetings, the Commission examined the following items: 7.1 – Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers; 6.4 – Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change; and 8.4 – UNESCO’s support for the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 15 May and 20 June 2015.

Item 7.1 – Progress report on action undertaken to revise the 1974 Recommendation on the Status of Scientific Researchers

21. The representatives of 13 Member States took the floor.

22. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt for inclusion, in the records of the General Conference the resolution proposed in paragraph 10 of document 38 C/27, as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 45)

Item 6.4 – Desirability of preparing a declaration of ethical principles in relation to climate change

23. The representatives of 32 Member States and one Observer took the floor.

24. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt for inclusion in the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in document 38 C/COM SHS/DR.1 and amended in the course of the Commission’s discussion. (38 C/Resolution 42)

Item 8.4 – UNESCO’s support for the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali of 15 May and 20 June 2015

25. The representatives of nine Member States took the floor.

26. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, without amendment, in the records of the General Conference, the resolution contained in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/11. (38 C/Resolution 75)
ANNEX

Item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Summary of the debate of the Social and Human Sciences (SHS) Commission

1. At its first meeting, on 10 November 2015, the Social and Human Sciences (SHS) Commission examined item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5).

2. The Assistant Director-General set out the vision and strategic thrust of the SHS programme for the coming years. She highlighted the importance of the Commission’s support work in the discussion on the strengthening and reorienting of the SHS programme, particularly in response to the challenges of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. She stressed that the flagship programmes under consideration within that framework needed to be more in step with national needs and priorities, more coordinated, effective and transparent in their implementation, and better coordinated with various programme sectors, as well as with other United Nations agencies and UNESCO’s networks of experts. She also underscored the need for a more strategic approach to communication, to mobilizing additional resources and to partnership in order to make the best use of the available human and financial means.

3. The representatives of 28 Member States and one Observer took the floor during the discussions.

Relevance of UNESCO’s mandate in the field of social and human sciences to meet the challenges of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

4. Appreciation was expressed for the strategic analysis of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), particularly the clarity it provided vis-à-vis UNESCO’s comparative advantage in general, and the leading role of the social and human sciences in responding to the challenges posed by our changing societies.

5. Several Member States expressed their concerns in the face of an international context of multiple crises and the societal challenges in urgent need of attention at the local, regional and global levels. Consequently, they regarded the adoption of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development as an opportunity, providing an ambitious new strategic framework, and recalled the overriding need for social and human science programmes to be more firmly established in order to contribute more effectively.

Flagship programmes more focused on priorities

6. The Commission stressed the need to respond to the various increasingly urgent challenges, such as social inclusion, migration crises, discrimination and intolerance, urban development, intercultural dialogue, gender equality, bioethics and the ethics of science and technology.

7. Reiterating the importance of the work done by the Social and Human Sciences Sector in this field, Member States called for the status of the Sector to be strengthened and enhanced to enable it to contribute fully to UNESCO’s role as a laboratory of ideas and to provide an effective and strategic response to the various challenges of direct concern to it. A human rights-based approach was recommended for understanding the issues and finding solutions to crucial challenges.

8. The importance of flagship programmes such as the Management of Social Transformations (MOST) was strongly emphasized, especially for implementing the SDGs in which this programme had a key role, as it was at the interface of research, policy and action. The process of developing a new strategy for MOST was therefore noted with much interest as a means of upgrading and modernizing the programme in order to enlist researchers in every region more actively, and to ensure closer cooperation at all levels in developing public policy based on empirical facts.

9. Some Member States alluded to the contribution made by science and technology to sustainable development and the role that the Social and Human Sciences Sector should continue to play, for both standard-setting and programmes, in supporting reflection on bioethics and the ethics of science and technology. Equitable distribution of scientific developments and its applications was highlighted as a prerequisite for strengthening the capacity of Member States and ensuring sustainable development and lasting peace.

10. The role of physical education and sport as a medium for promoting the values of inclusion, tolerance and respect was reasserted and their contribution to developing more peaceful societies was highlighted. The Organization’s promotion of integrity in sport was recognized, together with its standard-setting work in action to combat doping and to encourage the emergence of better sports governance at the global level.

11. During the discussions particular attention was paid to youth and the involvement of young people. A number of speakers welcomed the success of the 9th UNESCO Youth Forum and the results achieved in that consultation process on key issues such as the goals for achieving sustainable development by 2030 and climate change. Some speakers also expressed the wish to see the Forum in a format that would give greater voice to young people, particularly those from the least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing States (SIDS). One Member State recommended that the conclusions of the Youth Forum should in future be the subject of a specific debate on the agenda of the General Conference so that their recommendations would be better taken into account.

12. Several speakers referred to the work of UNESCO to promote a culture of peace and for the close link between peace and sustainable development to be better taken into account. The need for UNESCO to further promote mutual understanding through intercultural dialogue in order to cope with and prevent the rise of violence, intolerance and extremism was reaffirmed. Many Member States noted the favourable context offered by the International Decade for the Rapprochement of Cultures (2013-2022), calling for an effort to capitalize more on the various initiatives undertaken within that framework.
Global priorities, strengthening intersectorality and developing partnerships

13. Member States recalled the importance of the global priorities of gender equality and Africa. They stressed the need to mainstream those priorities into all the Organization’s activities and emphasized, in respect of social and human sciences, the need for more relevant indicators.

14. The interdisciplinary approach offered by the social and human sciences was mentioned by several Member States, with a view to proposing innovative solutions within the framework of UNESCO’s mandate. Member States recommended a more intersectoral and integrated approach in the implementation of programmes, underpinned by the Organization’s various fields of competence, such as the complementarity between the Social and Human Sciences and Natural Sciences Sectors that was needed to tackle more effectively the social issues associated with climate change and poverty eradication.

15. Member States also stressed the need for stronger cooperation with other stakeholders, such as UNESCO Chairs, the International Coalition of Cities against Racism, United Nations agencies and other intergovernmental bodies, and various research networks, centres and institutes.

16. In response to the debate, the Assistant Director-General for Social and Human Sciences thanked the Member States for their positive comments and took note of their suggestions for ensuring a key role for UNESCO in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.
E. Report of the CLT Commission (Culture)¹

Introduction

Debate 1
Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)
Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum

Debate 2
Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 – Part II A: Major Programme IV – Culture
- Resolutions proposed in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 and draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget
- Draft resolution not retained
- Budgetary provisions for Major Programme IV – Culture

Debate 3
Item 4.21 Proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day
Item 4.4 Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO.
- Establishment in Beijing, China, of an International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

Item 7.7 Report on the Implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions
Item 7.4 Consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist

Debate 4
Item 4.2 Jerusalem and the Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44
Item 4.3 Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

Debate 5
Item 4.11 Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of cultural heritage and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict
Item 7.3 Reports on the measures taken for the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property


¹ The General Conference took note of this report at its 17th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein. The oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission in plenary is published in document 38 C/INF.24.
Report on the activities of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in case of illicit appropriation

Report of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage on its activities (June 2012-June 2014)

Report on the activities of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)

Debate 6

Item 4.22 Re-design of the UNESCO-Aschberg Bursaries for Artists and amendment of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)

Item 6.2 Proposal for a non-binding standard-setting instrument on the protection and promotion of various aspects of the role of museums and collections

Annex Summary of Debate 1 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)
INTRODUCTION

1. The Executive Board, at its 196th session, recommended to the General Conference the nomination of H.E. Mr Arunas Gelunas (Lithuania – Group II) for the office of Chairperson of the Culture Commission.

2. At its first meeting, on 12 November 2015, the Commission approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the offices of Chairperson, Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were elected by acclamation:

   Chairperson: Mr Arunas Gelunas (Lithuania – Group II)
   Vice-Chairpersons: Dr Christina Cameron (Canada – Group I)
                    Ms Ruchira Kamboj (India – Group IV)
                    Mr Khalil Karam (Lebanon – Group V(b))
                    Mr Roberto Alejandro Ramirez Aldana (Honduras – Group III)
   Rapporteur: Mr Ali Ould Sidi (Mali – Group V(a))

3. The Commission then adopted the timetable of work submitted in document 38 C/COM.CLT/1 Prov.

4. The Commission devoted four meetings, on 12 and 13 November 2015 to the examination of the 13 items on its agenda.

DEBATE 1

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum

5. At its first meeting, the Commission examined item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 and Item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum.

6. The Commission took note of the Conclusions of the Youth Forum contained in document 38 C/19.

7. The representatives of 28 Member States and two Observers took the floor.

8. A summary of the debate on item 3.4 is annexed to the present report.

DEBATE 2

Item 3.2 Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017

9. At its first and second meetings, the Commission examined item 3.2 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 – Part II A, Major Programme IV – Culture (38 C/5)

10. The representatives of 27 Member States took the floor.

Resolution proposed in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 and draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget

11. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 04000 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning Major Programme IV – Culture as amended by:

   (i) the recommendations of the Commission concerning draft resolution 38 C/DR.3 (Iran, Islamic Republic of) concerning sub-paragraph 04000 1(b) (iv revised), taking into account the Director-General’s observations contained in document 38 C/6;

   (ii) the recommendations of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 Add. 2 (containing 197 EX/17).

(see Resolution 38 C/47)

Draft resolution not retained

12. The Commission informed the General Conference that the draft resolution 38 C/DR.12 submitted by China to amend document 38 C/5, paragraph 04000, by inserting a new sub-paragraph 1(b) (ii), was not retained.

Budgetary provision for Major Programme IV

13. The Commission recommended that the General Conference approve the budget provision of $57,147,000 for the period 2016-2017 indicated in paragraph 04000 of 38 C/5 for Major Programme IV – Culture, it being understood that this amount is subject to adjustment in the light of the decision to be taken by the General Conference on the budget ceiling and by the Joint Meeting of Commissions.
DEBATE 3

Item 4.21  Proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day

Item 4.4  Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO
  • Establishment in Beijing, China, of an International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

Item 7.7  Report on the Implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions

Item 7.4  Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist

14. At its second and third meetings, the Commission examined Item 4.21 – Proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day (38 C/68), Item 4.4 - Establishment in Beijing, China, of an International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development as a Category 2 Centre under the auspices of UNESCO (38 C/18 Part XXI), Item 7.7 – Report on the Implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions recommended (38 C/71) and Item 7.4 – Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist (38 C/30).

15. The representatives of 29 Member States took the floor.

Item 4.21  Proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day

16. After having examined document 38 C/68, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 2 of document 38 C/68 concerning the Proclamation of 5 May as African World Heritage Day as amended formally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 53)

Item 4.4  Establishment of category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO (38 C/18)
  Part XXI: Establishment in Beijing, China, of an International Centre for Creativity and Sustainable Development as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO

17. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XXI. (38 C/Resolution 51)

Item 7.7  Report on the Implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions (38 C/71)

18. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 3 of the Sixth Report of the Legal Committee on this item, document 38 C/LEG/6, without further amendments. (38 C/Resolution 94)

Item 7.4  Consolidated report on the implementation of the 1980 Recommendation concerning the Status of the Artist (38 C/30)

19. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 5 of the Fifth Report of the Legal Committee on this item, document 38 C/LEG/5, as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 95)

DEBATE 4

Item 4.2  Jerusalem and the Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44

Item 4.3  Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

20. During its third meeting, the Commission examined Item 4.2 – Jerusalem and the Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44 (38 C/16) and Item 4.3 – Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories (38 C/17).

Item 4.2  Jerusalem and the Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 44

21. After having taken note of document 38 C/16, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in document 38 C/COM.CLT/DR.1 submitted by Palestine and Qatar without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 52)

Item 4.3  Implementation of 37 C/Resolution 67 concerning educational and cultural institutions in the occupied Arab territories

22. After having taken note of document 38 C/17, the Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution contained in document 38 C/COM.ED-CLT/DR.1 Rev. submitted by Palestine and Qatar without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 72)
DEBATE 5

Item 4.11 Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of cultural heritage and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict

Item 7.3 Reports on the measures taken for the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property

23. At its fourth meeting the Commission examined Item 4.11 – Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of cultural heritage and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict (38 C/49) and Item 7.3 – Reports on the measures taken for the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (38 C/29).

24. The representatives of 47 Member States took the floor.

Item 4.11 Reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of cultural heritage and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict

25. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 56 of document 38 C/49 as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 48)

Item 7.3 Reports on the measures taken for the implementation of the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property

26. The Commission recommended that the General Conference take note of document 38 C/29 and that it adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 5 of the Fourth Report of the Legal Committee on this item, document 38 C/LEG/4, as further amended by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 96)


Report on the activities of the Intergovernmental Committee for Promoting the Return of Cultural Property to its Countries of Origin or its Restitution in case of illicit appropriation

Report of the Intergovernmental Committee for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage on its activities (June 2012-June 2014)

Report on the activities of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)


DEBATE 6

Item 4.22 Re-design of the UNESCO-Aschberg Bursaries for Artists and amendment of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)

Item 6.2 Proposal for a non-binding standard-setting instrument on the protection and promotion of various aspects of the role of museums and collections

28. During its fourth meeting the Commission examined Item 4.22 – Re-design of the UNESCO-Aschberg Bursaries for Artists and amendment of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC) (38 C/69) and Item 6.2 - Proposal for a non-binding standard-setting instrument on the protection and promotion of various aspects of the role of museums and collections (38 C/25).

29. The representatives of 43 Member States and one observer took the floor.

Item 4.22 Re-design of the UNESCO-Aschberg Bursaries for Artists and amendment of the International Fund for the Promotion of Culture (IFPC)

30. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 5 of document 38 C/69 without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 50)

Item 6.2 Proposal for a non-binding standard-setting instrument on the protection and promotion of various aspects of the role of museums and collections

31. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 14 of document 38 C/25 as amended orally by the Commission. (38 C/Resolution 49)
ANNEX
SUMMARY OF THE CLT COMMISSION DEBATE ON ITEM 3.4 – PREPARATION OF THE PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

1. A total of 28 Member States and two Observers participated in this debate.

2. The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, the need to respond to emergency situations when heritage and the diversity of cultural expressions are put at risk and the standard-setting instruments of UNESCO in the field of culture were the 3 main points highlighted by the delegations which participated in the debate. Cultural diversity, youth, gender, and the need for greater intersectoral cooperation especially in the area of education, in particular as concerns cultural heritage, were among the other issues highlighted by a large number of delegations.

3. Almost all delegations highlighted the importance of aligning the priorities of Major Programme IV – Culture with the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development which should be considered as an overarching framework of all UNESCO activities including those related to culture. Most delegations emphasized more specifically the importance of culture having been included for the first time in the international development agenda, with specific entry points in 9 of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) as well as culture’s role as an enabler and a driver for sustainable development. Furthermore, the overwhelming majority of delegations also highlighted the significance of UNESCO’s Culture Conventions not only as crucially important standard-setting instruments but also as key tools for achieving the SDGs and for preventing the destruction of cultural and natural heritage in conflict and emergency situations. The role of UNESCO in emergency situations was frequently underscored, as well as the need to protect and promote cultural diversity. The Commission also emphasized the importance of Youth at the core of the UNESCO’s actions towards achievement of the SDGs; as well as the importance to continue mainstream gender equality in all culture programmes. The need for enhancing synergies between UNESCO Conventions as well as between major programmes was another recurrent theme.

4. The summary of this debate has taken into account the major subjects raised by the speakers and the comments of the Executive Board contained in document 38 C/7.

Culture in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

5. The Commission highlighted the strategic role of culture in contributing to the implementation of the SDGs. UNESCO’s unique mandate in the field of culture and its standard-setting role were considered to be an important comparative advantage.

6. Almost all Member States underscored the need for the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development to guide the preparation of the next programme and budget. The statutory work of the Sector, with its standard-setting instruments, has a very important role to play in achieving the SDGs and should be articulated accordingly in the 39C/5. Particular attention should be given to the sustainable development of cities and urban areas in all fields of work of the Culture Sector.

7. A number of delegations emphasized the need for reliable cultural statistics and indicators for monitoring the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.

Emergencies

8. UNESCO’s leadership in the response to the unprecedented attacks to culture, namely throughout the integration of culture in humanitarian operations was highly commended. Many delegations welcomed the proposal for a Strategy for the reinforcement of UNESCO’s action for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict.

9. Many speakers stressed that efforts to protect and promote cultural diversity and the diversity of cultural expressions should be further enhanced, permeating all actions and activities related to conflict situations. The fight against the illicit trafficking of cultural property and is an essential part of this work.

10. The Commission universally welcomed the UNESCO “#United4Heritage” campaign, which aims at mobilising young people across the world to protect cultural heritage and prevent its destruction.

Culture Conventions

11. Almost all delegations stressed that UNESCO’s Culture Conventions are its comparative advantage in Member States’ work to achieve the SDGs and excellent tools for promoting international cooperation and solidarity in building peaceful and inclusive societies.

12. Delegations insisted on the utmost importance of the statutory work of the Sector and highlighted that it should not be seen as separate from the priorities of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, but rather considered as a major tool of UNESCO’s work towards achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). The effective implementation of the culture conventions, including assistance to Member States through awareness raising, education programmes, capacity building, periodic reporting and technical assistance mechanisms is seen as crucial.

13. At the same time, a vast majority of delegations acknowledged the lack of financial and human resources as one of the major challenges in the implementation of the culture conventions and called for further synergies and coordination among convention secretariats, referring to the recommendations emanating from the evaluation of the Culture Sector’s standard setting work. Ensuring synergies through harmonising periodic reporting exercises of the different conventions was particularly highlighted by a number of interventions.

14. Developing further synergies between UNESCO Culture conventions and other conventions and standard-setting instruments related to natural heritage and biodiversity was specifically stressed by some delegations.
Intersectoral cooperation

15. Delegations acknowledged the central role of intersectoral cooperation in delivering the Expected Results of Major Programme IV, and particularly encouraged collaboration with the Education Sector on Global Citizenship Education and Cultural Diversity; with the Social and Human Sciences Sector on the Silk Roads Project; between the Natural Sciences Sector and the World Heritage Centre as well as with UNESCO Institute of Statistics (UIS) on Cultural Statistics.

16. Member States also called for strengthened South-South and North-South-South cooperation, through partnerships and collaboration with other United Nations Agencies, regional integration organizations, UNESCO Networks and Chairs, category 2 centres as well as with the private sector.

Youth

17. Almost without exception, delegations insisted that youth should continue to be even more in the heart of the Sectors’ activities in a transversal manner between culture, education, science and communication.

18. UNESCO’s comparative advantage in the field of education and culture was repeatedly highlighted by the Commission. Member States called for the inclusion of culture at the core of the education systems through educational programmes to promote heritage values, intercultural dialogue and to prevent the radicalization of youth.

19. Member States also urged the participation of youth in the formulation of cultural policies at local, national and international level should be reinforced. The role of youth was understood as essential to ensure more inclusive and sustainable societies.

Gender

20. The Commission underlined the need to mainstream Gender equality and Women’s empowerment through all activities of the Sector.
**F. Report of the CI Commission (Communication and information)**

**Introduction**

Reports by the International Programme for the Information for All Programme (IFAP) and the Development of Communication (IPDC).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Debate 1:</th>
<th>Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Item 4.5 Conclusions of the Youth Forum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Debate 2:</th>
<th>Item 3.2- Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part II.A: Major Programme V – Communication and Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Resolutions proposed in Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 and draft resolutions relating to the Draft Programme and Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>– Budget</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Debate 3:</th>
<th>Item 4.13 Outcome document of the “CONNECTing The Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Debate 4:</td>
<td>Item 4.23 Proclamation of 28 September as the “International Day for the Universal Access to Information”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debate 5:</td>
<td>Item 6.1 Draft Recommendation on Preservation and Access to Documentary Heritage including Digital Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debate 6:</td>
<td>Item 7.2 Third consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debate 7:</td>
<td>Item 4.4 Establishment of the category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debate 8:</td>
<td>Item 4.10 The New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 The General Conference took note of this report at its 16th plenary meeting, on 17 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the Commission therein. The oral report of the Chairperson of the Commission in plenary is published in document 38 C/INF.25.
INTRODUCTION

1. The Executive Board, at its 197th session, recommended to the General Conference the nomination of H.E. Mr Abdulla El Reyes (United Arab Emirates) for the office of Chairperson of the CI Commission, which the plenary took note of at its second meeting on 3 November 2015.

2. At its first meeting, on 10 November 2015, the Commission approved the proposals submitted by the Nominations Committee for the election of the Chairperson and the offices of Vice-Chairpersons and Rapporteur. The following were elected by acclamation:

   **Chairperson:** H.E. Mr Abdulla El Reyes (United Arab Emirates – Group V(b))

   **Vice-Chairpersons:**
   - H.E. Ms Cristina Rodríguez Galán (Andorra – Group I)
   - Mr Andrejs Vasilevs (Latvia – Group II)
   - Ministra Leticia Casati (Paraguay – Group III)
   - Ms Wang Hongmin (China – Group IV)

   **Rapporteur:** Mr Riche-Mike Wellington (Ghana – Group V (a))

3. The Commission then adopted the timetable of work submitted in document 38 C/COM.CI/1 Prov.

4. The Commission devoted four meetings, on 10 and 11 November 2015, to the examination of the nine items on its agenda.

Reports by the Information for All Programme (38 C/REP/24) and the International Programme for the Development of Communication

5. The Commission took note of the reports of the Information for All Programme (38 C/REP/24) and the International Programme for the Development of Communication (38 C/REP/23), which were presented by their respective Chairs.

DEBATE 1

**Item 3.4** Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

**Item 4.5** Conclusions of the Youth Forum

6. At its first meeting, the Commission examined item 3.4 – Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5) together with Item 4.5 – Conclusions of the Youth Forum.

7. The representatives of 35 Member States took the floor.

8. A summary of the debate on these Items is annexed to this report.

DEBATE 2

**Item 3.2** Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017

Part II.A: Major Programme V – Communication and Information

9. At its second meeting, the Commission examined item 3.2 – Consideration and adoption of the Draft Budget for 2016-2017 – Part II.A: Major Programme V – Communication and Information.

10. The representatives of 21 Member States and one Observer took the floor.

Draft resolutions proposed in document 38 C/5 (Volume 1)

11. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in paragraph 05000 of Volume 1 of document 38 C/5 concerning Major Programme V – Communication and Information, as amended orally by the Commission and by:

   (i) the following draft resolution:

   38 C/DR.4 submitted by the Islamic Republic of Iran, as amended in document 38 C/8, regarding expected result 5 of MLA2: Enabling universal access and preservation of information and knowledge;

   (ii) the recommendations of the Executive Board concerning Major Programme V – Communication contained in documents 38 C/6 and addenda. (See 38 C/Resolution 54)

Draft resolution for Major Programme V – Communication and Information

DEBATE 3

**Item 4.13** Outcome document of the “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference

12. At its second and third meetings, the Commission examined item 4.13 – Outcome document of the “CONNECTing the Dots: Options for Future Action” Conference.

13. The representatives of 34 Member States took the floor.

14. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 11 of document 38 C/53 without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 56)
DEBATE 4
Item 4.23 Proclamation of 28 September as the “International Day for the Universal Access to Information”
15. At its third meeting, the Commission examined item 4.23 – Proclamation of 28 September as the “International Day for the Universal Access to Information”.
16. The representatives of 17 Member States took the floor.
17. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 2 of document 38 C/70 without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 57)

DEBATE 5
Item 6.1 Draft Recommendation on Preservation and Access to Documentary Heritage including Digital Heritage
18. At its third and fourth meetings, the Commission examined item 6.1 – Draft Recommendation on Preservation and Access to Documentary Heritage including Digital Heritage.
19. The representatives of 41 Member States took the floor.
20. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 10 of document 38 C/24 without amendments, with the understanding that the two references pertaining to the 2007 United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, and to the 1993 Mataatua Declaration on Cultural and Intellectual Property Rights of Indigenous Peoples will be added in the appendix to the Recommendation. (38 C/Resolution 55)

DEBATE 6
Item 7.2 Third consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace (38 C/28)
21. At its fourth meeting, the Commission examined item 7.2 – Third consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace.
22. The representatives of 12 Member States took the floor.
23. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution contained in paragraph 4 of the Third Report of the Legal Committee on this item, document 38 C/80, without further amendments. (38 C/Resolution 97)

DEBATE 7
Item 4.4 Establishment of the category 2 institutes and centres under the auspices of UNESCO
24. At its fourth meeting, the Commission examined item 4.4 – Establishment in Kuwait City, Kuwait, of a Global Centre for Excellence for the Empowerment of Persons with Disabilities through Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) as a category 2 centre under the auspices of UNESCO.
25. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution contained in paragraph 3 of document 38 C/18 Part XXII without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 58)

DEBATE 8
Item 4.10 The New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality
26. At its fourth meeting, the Commission examined item 4.10 – The New Delhi Declaration on Inclusive ICTs for Persons with Disabilities: Making Empowerment a Reality.
27. The Commission recommended that the General Conference adopt, for the records of the General Conference, the resolution proposed in paragraph 12 of document 38 C/48 without amendments. (38 C/Resolution 59)
ANNEX

ITEM 3.4 – PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT PROGRAMME AND BUDGET FOR 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

ITEM 4.5 – CONCLUSIONS OF THE YOUTH FORUM

SUMMARY OF CI COMMISSION’S DEBATE

1. The Communication and Information (CI) Commission dedicated its first debate to the Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5) as well as to the consideration of the conclusions of the 9th UNESCO Youth Forum.

2. In his introductory remarks, the representative of the Director-General, the Deputy Director-General, highlighted selected achievements as foundations for CI’s future work. He underlined the impact of UNESCO’s intersectoral work on the World Summit on the Information Society and stressed the increasing importance that freedom of expression is taking on as a human right both online and offline. The United Nations Plan of Action on the Safety of Journalists, the development of Open Access activities in Member States, as well as UNESCO’s promotion of multilingualism and universal access to cyberspace are also key pillars for future action. The Deputy Director-General (DDG) moreover emphasized UNESCO’s key role in the work on ICTs for persons with disabilities, and how the gender equality and Africa global priorities continue to be excellent foundations for future activities.

3. Quoting the Knowledge Societies reference in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, the Deputy Director-General (DDG) also emphasized the CI Sector’s role in contributing to the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals.

4. The representative from the Bureau of Strategic Planning (BSP) informed Member States on the consultative process concerning the preparation of the future Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5), which will lead to its adoption at the 39th General Conference in 2017.

5. Two youth representatives presented the Commission with a selection of action recommendations issued by the 9th UNESCO Youth Forum. Among them were the creation of an innovative toolkit on global citizenship education to ensure the universal enjoyment of human rights, the setting up of youth foresight forums and the establishment of a global environment youth organization fostering learning through a virtual university. While these recommendations are not part of the C/5 document, a number of Member States voiced their support to these initiatives during the ensuing debate for their implementation at country level.

6. All Members States stressed the importance and quality of the work carried out by the Sector and the related Memory of World (MoW) and the Information For All Programme (IFAP), as well as the International Programme for the Development of Communication (IPDC). They agreed that UNESCO was uniquely positioned to contribute to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, notably as communication, information and related technologies serve as cross-cutting enablers of all areas of UNESCO’s mandate. They are equally crucial enablers for the realization of the interrelated Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

7. Many Member States voiced concerns about the budget allocation to MP V in relation to the ubiquitous role of communication and information in the digital era and for development. The need for additional financial resources and prioritization of activities along UNESCO’s comparative advantages was stressed, emphasizing UNESCO’s normative and conceptual leadership as well as its strong convening power through multi-stakeholder platforms. Member States also expressed their will to see vacant posts staffed as soon as possible, notably in field offices.

8. The universality of human rights both off-line and online was recalled. So were the principles summarized by the acronym ROAM which underscores that the Internet should be (1) Human Rights-based, (2) Open, (3) Accessible to all, and (4) nurtured by Multi-Stakeholder participation. Delegations highlighted UNESCO’s outstanding multi-stakeholder consultation process for the Internet Study and the conference CONNECTing the Dots, which finalized options for future action for UNESCO.

9. Inclusion being a foundation of knowledge societies, UNESCO was urged to continue to promote gender equality and to create opportunities for women, youth, people with disabilities and to help close the digital and knowledge divides.

10. Strong emphasis was also placed on the importance of freedom of expression and press freedom, with specific references made to media pluralism, independence and strengthening journalists’ skills and capacities. The central importance of ensuring the safety of journalists was raised by many, not least through continued strengthening of UNESCO’s leadership on the United Nations Plan of Action on the Safety of Journalists and the Issue of Impunity.

11. The continued promotion of these principles and the importance of media and information literacy, ethics, and the promotion of access to knowledge, as well as cultural understanding and tolerance, were underlined as key for UNESCO’s future work. Many delegations noted the challenges of countering hate speech, radicalization and violent extremism. Member States thanked UNESCO for the work done in this area and encouraged CI’s future work in this field.

12. UNESCO was urged to further leverage the intersectoral nature of its mandate and CI’s catalysing, cross-cutting role was emphasized.

13. In response, the Deputy Director-General thanked Member States for their support to the CI Sector. He stressed the necessity to fulfill ambitions to support Member States to achieve the cross-cutting implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) in their own respective contexts.
G. Report of the joint meeting of the programme commissions and the APX Commission

Introduction

Item 3.3 Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 2016-2017

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

Item 3.5 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling

1 The General Conference took note of this report at its 18th plenary meeting, on 18 November 2015, and approved the decisions recommended by the joint meeting of commissions therein, including the Appropriation Resolution for 2016-2017 (38 C/Resolution 104).
INTRODUCTION

1. The joint meeting of the programme commissions and the APX Commission, referred to below as “the joint meeting of commissions”, took place on 4 (afternoon) and 18 November 2015 (morning), in the presence of the five Chairpersons of the programme commissions and the Chairperson of the APX Commission.

2. Mr Matthew Sudders (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland), Chairperson of the APX Commission, chaired the examination of the three (3) items on the agenda of the joint meeting of commissions.

3. The joint meeting of commissions adopted the timetable of work submitted in document 38 C/COM.JM/1 Prov.

Item 3.3 Adoption of the Appropriation Resolution for 2016-2017

4. The joint meeting of commissions examined item 3.3 at its second and last meeting. The recommendation of the joint meeting of commissions is contained in 38 C/Resolution 103.

Item 3.4 Preparation of the Draft Programme and Budget for 2018-2021 (39 C/5)

5. The joint meeting of commissions examined this item at its second meeting. Following the debate, the joint meeting of commissions recommended that the General Conference adopt the resolution proposed in document 38 C/7. (38 C/Resolution 104)

Item 3.5 Adoption of the provisional budget ceiling

6. The joint meeting of commissions examined item 3.5 at its first meeting. The joint meeting of commissions recommended that the General Conference endorse the $667 million budget ceiling for the 2016-2017 biennium, comprising $653 million of assessed contributions, as well as $14 million additional appropriation; and the $518 million expenditure plan based on an expected cash flow for 2016-2017.

7. The recommendation of the joint meeting of commissions is contained in the two first paragraphs of paragraph 18 of 196 EX/Decision 15, as contained in document 38 C/6. The resolution reads as follows:

The General Conference,

Having examined document 38 C/5 Draft presented by the Director-General,

1. Approves a budget ceiling of $667 million for the 2016-2017 biennium, comprising $653 million of assessed contributions as well as $14 million additional appropriations taken from the unspent balance of Part V of document 37 C/5 Approved and the unspent balance of the Special Emergency Multi-Donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives;

2. Also approves the expenditure plan based on an expected cash flow for 2016-2017 of $518 million, comprising $507 million of assessed contributions as well as $11 million additional appropriations taken from the unspent balance of Part V of document 37 C/5 Approved and the unspent balance of the Special Emergency Multi-donor Fund for UNESCO Priority Programmes and Reform Initiatives;

Excerpt of the oral report of the Chairperson of the Joint Meeting of Commissions (38 C/INF/26)
as delivered to the General Conference on Wednesday, 18 November 2015

(…) Following the adoption of the relevant parts of the 38 C/6 and 38 C/6 Addendum by each programme commission, Members adopted these documents in their entirety after having taken into account the structural adjustments that had been proposed by the Director-General at the last 197th session of the Executive Board and as reflected in document 38 C/INF.17 and Corr.

These adjustments related only to budget transfers from one line to another within Major Programmes; between Culture (CLT) and Social and Human Sciences (SHS), from Bureau of Strategic Planning (BSP) to a newly created “Field Support and Coordination” service. The changes did not impact the overall budget envelope.

(…) Before the final adoption, the Joint Commission was reminded that by approving the Appropriation Resolution and its revised appropriation table which includes the Director-General’s proposed structural adjustments, the Joint Commission would also be adopting the recommendations of Executive Board contained in document 38 C/6 Add., in particular concerning the fact that the balance of the Emergency Fund would go to fund the Zero Nominal Growth Plus ceiling, and that any remaining balance of the Emergency Fund would go to the “Invest for Efficient Delivery Fund”, in particular within paragraph 18, sub-paragraph 8,9, 10 of 38 C/6.

(…)
Reports of the Legal Committee

First report
The Legal Committee elected by acclamation Mr Pierre Michel Eisemann (France) as Chairperson, Mr Sirajuddin Hamid Yousif (Sudan) as Vice-Chairperson and Mr Klaus Hüfner (Germany) as Rapporteur.

EXAMINATION OF COMMUNICATIONS ON THE ADMISSION OF DRAFT RESOLUTIONS
PROPOSING THE ADOPTION OF AMENDMENTS TO THE DRAFT BUDGET FOR 2016-2017 (38 C/5)

1. Since its 29th session, the General Conference has adopted a procedure for processing draft resolutions proposing amendments to the Draft Programme and Budget. This procedure derives from an amendment introduced into its Rules of Procedures (see Rules 79 and 80).

2. The procedure established provides that the sponsors of those draft resolutions (DR) that at first sight appear admissible in the opinion of the Director-General may appeal to the General Conference, after submission to the Legal Committee, to rule at last instance on their admissibility.

3. An explanatory note was prepared by the Legal Committee in November 2000 and communicated to all Member States so that they could submit draft resolutions of this nature meeting the requisite criteria. That note was completed by two "finalizations" adopted by the Legal Committee at its November 2002 meeting and by the General Conference at its 33rd session, respectively.

4. Furthermore, through 36 C/Resolution 104 on the independent external evaluation of UNESCO, the General Conference emphasized in 2011 that the recommendation that draft resolutions with financial implications should clearly identify the main line of action from which the resources should come, should henceforth constitute an additional admissibility criterion to the draft resolutions relating to the C/5 document.

5. At its 37th session, the General Conference decided to amend articles 79 and 80 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference to reflect the explanatory note and the finalizations undertaken by the Legal Committee as well as 36 C/Resolution 104.

6. After being informed by the representative of the Director-General that no State had appealed against the conclusions of the Director-General concerning a draft resolution from a Member State with financial implications under Rule 80 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, the Committee noted that there was no need to further examine this item.

Second report¹

CONSOLIDATED REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE 1993 RECOMMENDATION ON THE RECOGNITION OF STUDIES AND QUALIFICATIONS IN HIGHER EDUCATION

1. The Legal Committee considered the consolidated report on the implementation of the 1993 Recommendation on the Recognition of Studies and Qualifications in Higher Education.

2. It took note of the report together with the comments made in that regard by the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations at the 197th session of the Executive Board. It also took note of the additional information provided by the representative of the Director-General on the implementation of the Recommendation.

3. A member of the Committee proposed that in the draft resolution, reference be made to the need to initiate a process for the revision of the 1974 Regional Convention on the Recognition of Studies, Diplomas and Degrees in Higher Education in Latin America and the Caribbean. In that regard, while recalling that it examined only the legal aspects of this item and not its substantive aspects, the Committee noted that such a proposal should be submitted during the consideration of the item before the Education Commission.

¹ This report, containing the amended draft resolution, was transmitted to the ED Commission along with a note from the Chairperson of the Legal Committee, on 6 November 2015.
4. Another member of the Committee emphasized the importance of the recommendation, particularly in view of the existence of regional programmes for student exchanges between countries. On that point, the Committee considered it best not to amend the draft resolution on such regional programmes, when the project referred to a universal instrument adopted by UNESCO.

5. The Committee adopted formal amendments to the text of the draft resolution contained in paragraph 7 of document 38 C/72 (38 C/Resolution 92).

Third report²

THIRD CONSOLIDATED REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION BY MEMBER STATES OF THE 2003 RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING THE PROMOTION AND USE OF MULTILINGUALISM AND UNIVERSAL ACCESS TO CYBERSPACE

1. The Legal Committee considered the third consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 2003 Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace.

2. The Committee took note of the report together with the comments made in that regard by the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations at the 197th session of the Executive Board. It also took note of the additional information provided by the representative of the Director-General.

3. A Member of the Committee proposed that all of UNESCO’s standard-setting instruments for which no specific institutional mechanism is foreseen should be addressed by a strategy to improve their visibility and their implementation by Member States. In that regard, without commenting on the relevance of the proposal, the Committee recalled that the development of such a strategy was not within the competence of the Committee.

4. The Committee made certain amendments to the text of the draft resolution contained in paragraph 33 of document 38 C/28 (38 C/Resolution 97).

Fourth report³


1. The Legal Committee considered the summary of the reports received from Member States on the measures taken to implement the 1970 Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property.

2. The Committee took note of the report. It also took note of the additional information provided by the representative of the Director-General.

3. A Member of the Committee wondered why the Legal Committee was still being called upon to examine the monitoring of the 1970 Convention when, in 2012, States Parties to the 1970 Convention had set up a Subsidiary Committee composed of the representatives of 18 States Parties that was responsible for examining the periodic reports to be presented to the General Conference under Article 16 of the 1970 Convention.

4. The Legal Committee here pointed out that it had been called upon to examine this item, included in the agenda of the present session of the General Conference further to 36 C/Resolution 102, under Rule 37.2 of the Rules of Procedure of the General Conference, which provided that the Legal Committee should consider the reports on the conventions and recommendations, whether or not the conventions had established specific institutional monitoring mechanisms.

5. The Committee adopted formal amendments to the text of the draft resolution contained in paragraph 7 of document 38 C/29 (38 C/Resolution 96).

Fifth report⁴

CONSOLIDATED REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION BY MEMBER STATES OF THE 1980 RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING THE STATUS OF THE ARTIST

1. The Legal Committee examined the consolidated report on the implementation by Member States of the 1980 Recommendation Concerning the Status of the Artist.

2. The Committee took note of the report together with the comments made in that regard by the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations at the 197th session of the Executive Board.

3. It also took note of the additional information provided by the representative of the Director-General, particularly on the monitoring of the implementation of the Recommendation conducted in the framework of the 2005 Convention on the Protection

¹ This report, containing the amended draft resolution, was transmitted to the CI Commission along with a note from the Chairperson of the Legal Committee, on 6 November 2015
² This report, containing the amended draft resolution, was transmitted to the CLT Commission along with a note from the Chairperson of the Legal Committee, on 6 November 2015
³ This report, containing the amended draft resolution, was transmitted to the CLT Commission along with a note from the Chairperson of the Legal Committee, on 6 November 2015
⁴ This report, containing the amended draft resolution, was transmitted to the CLT Commission along with a note from the Chairperson of the Legal Committee, on 6 November 2015
and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions in order to make up for the lack of funding allocated to the activity in the Programme and Budget as approved by the General Conference.

4. Following the comments of some Members of the Committee and one observer, the Committee recalled that the substantive issues should be raised during consideration of the item in the Culture Commission.

5. The Committee adopted formal amendments to the text of the draft resolution contained in paragraph 10 of document 38 C/30 (38 C/Resolution 95).

Sixth report\(^5\)

REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION BY MEMBER STATES OF THE 2011 RECOMMENDATION ON THE HISTORIC URBAN LANDSCAPE, INCLUDING A GLOSSARY OF DEFINITIONS

1. The Legal Committee considered the report on the implementation by Member States of the 2011 Recommendation on the Historic Urban Landscape, including a glossary of definitions.

2. The Committee took note of the report together with the comments made in that regard by the Committee on Conventions and Recommendations at the 197th session of the Executive Board. It also took note of the additional information provided by the representative of the Director-General.

3. The Committee adopted formal amendments to the text of the draft resolution contained in paragraph 10 of document 38 C/71 (38 C/Resolution 94).

---

\(^5\) This report, containing the amended draft resolution, was transmitted to the CLT Commission along with a note from the Chairperson of the Legal Committee, on 6 November 2015.
ANNEX I  List of officers elected at the 38th session of the General Conference

The following were the elected officers of the 38th session of the General Conference:

President of the General Conference

Mr Stanley Mutumba Simataa (Namibia)

Vice-Presidents of the General Conference

The heads of delegations of the following Member States: Albania, Austria, Australia, Angola, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Canada, Chad, China, Czech Republic, Finland, France, Dominican Republic, Guinea, Honduras, India, Italy, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mali, Morocco, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Serbia, Sudan, Sweden, Russian Federation, Togo, The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Yemen.

APX Commission: Finance, administration and general questions, programme support and external relations

Chairperson: Mr Matthew Sudders (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Karel Komárek (Czech Republic)
Ms Vera Laceueilhe (Saint-Lucia)
Mr Joshua Rimarkindu Kalinoe (Papua New Guinea)
Mr Sylvanus W. Makokha (Kenya)

ED Commission: Education

Chairperson: Ms Kris Rampersad (Trinidad and Tobago)

Vice-Chairpersons: Ms Dagmar Kopčanová (Slovakia)
Mr Balgh Ur Rehman (Pakistan)
Ms Rachel Annick Ogoula Akiko (Gabon)

Rapporteur: Mr Sabih Al Mokhaizm (Kuwait)

SC Commission: Natural sciences

Chairperson: Ms Noorul Ainur binti Mohd Nur (Malaysia)

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Nizamettin Kazanci (Turkey)
Ms Lígia do Cardona (Dominican Republic)
Ms Gakou Salimata Fofana (Mali)
Mr Abdullah Ahmed Abdulsalam (Sudan)

Rapporteur: Mr Radovan Stanislav Pejovnik (Slovenia)

SHS Commission: Social and human sciences

Chairperson: Ms Hadidja Alim Youssouf (Cameroon)

Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Akif Kirecci (Turkey)
Ms Pamela Maman (Bolivia, Plurinational State of)
Mr Yacine Bellarab (Morocco)

Rapporteur: Ms Assel Utegenova (Kazakhstan)
CLT Commission: Culture

Chairperson: Mr Arunas Gelūnas (Lithuania)
Vice-Chairpersons: Ms Christina Cameron (Canada)
                    Ms Ruchira Kamboj (India)
                    Mr Khalil Karam (Lebanon)
                    Mr Roberto Alejandro Ramírez Aldana (Honduras)
Rapporteur: Mr Ali Ould Sidi (Mali)

CI Commission: Communication and information

Chairperson: Mr Abdulla El Reyes (United Arab Emirates)
Vice-Chairpersons: Ms Cristina Rodríguez Galán (Andorra)
                    Mr Andrejs Vasilevs (Latvia)
                    Ms Leticia Casati (Paraguay)
                    Ms Wang Hongmin (China)
Rapporteur: Mr Riche-Mike Wellington (Ghana)

Credentials Committee

Chairperson: Ms Mariam Y. Katagum (Nigeria)

Nominations Committee

Chairperson: Mr Michael Worbs (Germany)
Vice-Chairpersons: Ms Melek Sina Baydur (Turkey)
                    Mr Alexander Savov (Bulgaria)
                    Mr Khalil Karam (Lebanon)
                    Mr Manda Kizabi (Democratic Republic of the Congo)
Rapporteur: Mr Marco Tulio Chicas (Guatemala)

Legal Committee

Chairperson: Mr Pierre Michel Eisemann (France)
Vice-Chairpersons: Mr Sirajuddin Hamid Yousif (Sudan)
Rapporteur: Mr Klaus Hüfner (Germany)

Headquarters Committee

Chairperson: Mr M. Shahidul Islam (Bangladesh)
ANNEX II RECOMMENDATION ON ADULT LEARNING AND EDUCATION

Preamble

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), meeting in Paris from 3 to 18 November 2015, at its 38th session,


Reaffirming that in the framework of lifelong learning, literacy constitutes an indispensable foundation and adult learning and education an integral part. Literacy and adult learning and education contribute to the realization of the right to education that enables adults to exercise other economic, political, social and cultural rights, and which should meet the key criteria of availability, accessibility, acceptability and adaptability in conformity with General Comment No. 13 of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights of the United Nations Economic and Social Council (21st session) referring to Article 13 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights,

Acknowledging that we live in a rapidly changing world, in which governments and citizens face simultaneous challenges which prompt us to review the conditions for realizing the right to education for all adults,

Reiterating the significant role of adult learning and education in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development adopted at the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit (New York, September 2015), and noting the commitment of the international community to the promotion of social development, sustained and inclusive economic growth, environmental protection and the eradication of poverty and hunger,

In the light of the Incheon Declaration "Education 2030: Towards inclusive and equitable quality education and lifelong learning for all" and the Education 2030 Framework for Action,

Acknowledging both the achievements made in the development of adult learning and education since 1976, as discussed during the 1985, 1997 and 2009 International Conferences on Adult Education (CONFINTEA IV, V and VI) and at the education for all (EFA) conferences (World Conference on EFA, Jomtien 1990 and World Education Forum, Dakar 2000), and the need to further strengthen adult learning and education, as documented in the 2009 and 2013 Global Reports on Adult Learning and Education (GRALE),

Referring to the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED 2011),

Underlining the relevance of improving technical and vocational education and training as expressed in the UNESCO Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training (2015), which contains specific provisions for continuing training and professional development,

Having decided by means of 37 C/Resolution 16 that the 1976 Recommendation on the Development of Adult Education should be revised to reflect contemporary educational, cultural, political, social and economic challenges, as set out in the Hamburg Declaration and the Belém Framework for Action, and to give renewed momentum to adult education,

Considering that this Recommendation sets out general principles, goals and guidelines that each Member State should apply according to its socio-economic context, governing structures and available resources, with a view to enhancing the status of adult learning and education at the national, regional and international levels,

Having examined document 38 C/31 and the draft Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education annexed thereto,

1. Adopts the present Recommendation on Adult Learning and Education, which supersedes the 1976 Recommendation, on this thirteenth day of November 2015;

2. Recommends that Member States apply the following provisions by taking appropriate steps, including whatever legislative or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice and governing structures of each State, to give effect within their territories to the principles of this Recommendation;
3. Also recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the authorities and bodies responsible for adult learning and education and also of other stakeholders concerned with adult learning and education;

4. Further recommends that Member States report to it, at such dates and in such manner as shall be determined by it, on the action taken by them in pursuance of this Recommendation.

I. DEFINITION AND SCOPE

1. Adult learning and education is a core component of lifelong learning. It comprises all forms of education and learning that aim to ensure that all adults participate in their societies and the world of work. It denotes the entire body of learning processes, formal, non-formal and informal, whereby those regarded as adults by the society in which they live, develop and enrich their capabilities for living and working, both in their own interests and those of their communities, organizations and societies. Adult learning and education involves sustained activities and processes of acquiring, recognizing, exchanging, and adapting capabilities. Given that the boundaries of youth and adulthood are shifting in most cultures, in this text the term “adult” denotes all those who engage in adult learning and education, even if they have not reached the legal age of maturity.

2. Adult learning and education constitutes a major building block of a learning society, and for the creation of learning communities, cities and regions as they foster a culture of learning throughout life and revitalize learning in families, communities and other learning spaces, and in the workplace.

3. The types of adult learning and education activities vary widely. Adult learning and education includes many learning opportunities for equipping adults with literacy and basic skills; for continuing training and professional development, and for active citizenship, through what is variously known as community, popular or liberal education. Adult learning and education provides a variety of learning pathways and flexible learning opportunities, including second chance programmes to make up for lack of initial schooling, including for people who have never been to school, early school leavers and drop outs.

4. Literacy is a key component of adult learning and education. It involves a continuum of learning and proficiency levels which allows citizens to engage in lifelong learning and participate fully in community, workplace and wider society. It includes the ability to read and write, to identify, understand, interpret, create, communicate and compute, using printed and written materials, as well as the ability to solve problems in an increasingly technological and information-rich environment. Literacy is an essential means of building people’s knowledge, skills and competencies to cope with the evolving challenges and complexities of life, culture, economy and society.

5. Continuing training and professional development is a fundamental element in a continuum of learning that equips adults with the knowledge, skills and competencies to fully engage in rapidly-changing societal and working environments. The UNESCO Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training (2015) contains relevant provisions in this area.

6. Adult learning and education also includes education and learning opportunities for active citizenship, variously known as community, popular or liberal education. It empowers people to actively engage with social issues such as poverty, gender, intergenerational solidarity, social mobility, justice, equity, exclusion, violence, unemployment, environmental protection and climate change. It also helps people to lead a decent life, in terms of health and well-being, culture, spirituality and in all other ways that contribute to personal development and dignity.

7. Information and communication technologies (ICT) are seen as holding great potential for improving access by adults to a variety of learning opportunities and promoting equity and inclusion. They offer various innovative possibilities for realizing lifelong learning, reducing the dependence on traditional formal structures of education and permitting individualized learning. Through mobile devices, electronic networking, social media and on-line courses, adult learners can have access to opportunities to learn anytime and anywhere. Information and communication technologies have also considerable capacity for facilitating access to education for people with disabilities permitting their fuller integration into society, as well as for other marginalized or disadvantaged groups.

II. AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

8. The aim of adult learning and education is to equip people with the necessary capabilities to exercise and realize their rights and take control of their destinies. It promotes personal and professional development, thereby supporting more active engagement by adults with their societies, communities and environments. It fosters sustainable and inclusive economic growth and decent work prospects for individuals. It is therefore a crucial tool in alleviating poverty, improving health and well-being and contributing to sustainable learning societies.

9. The objectives of adult learning and education are (a) to develop the capacity of individuals to think critically and to act with autonomy and a sense of responsibility; (b) to reinforce the capacity to deal with and shape the developments taking place in the economy and the world of work; (c) to contribute to the creation of a learning society where every individual has an opportunity to learn and fully participate in sustainable development processes and to enhance solidarity among people and communities; (d) to promote peaceful coexistence and human rights; (e) to foster resilience in young and older adults; (f) to enhance awareness for the protection of the environment.
III. AREAS OF ACTION

10. This Recommendation specifically addresses the following areas from the Belém Framework for Action adopted by the Sixth International Conference on Adult Education (CONFINTEA VI): policy, governance, financing, participation, inclusion and equity, and quality.

Policy

11. Member States, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, should develop comprehensive, inclusive and integrated policies for adult learning and education in its various forms.

(a) Member States should develop comprehensive policies that address learning in a wide range of spheres, including the economic, political, social, cultural, technological and environmental.

(b) Member States should develop inclusive policies that address the learning needs of all adults by providing equitable access to learning opportunities, and differentiated strategies without discrimination on any grounds.

(c) Member States should develop integrated policies using interdisciplinary and intersectoral knowledge and expertise, encompassing education and training policies and related policy areas, such as economic development, human resource development, labour, health, environment, justice, agriculture and culture.

12. To develop adult learning and education policies, Member States should consider:

(a) strengthening or creating inter-ministerial forums to articulate across sectors the roles of adult learning and education in the lifelong learning spectrum, as well as its contributions to the development of societies;

(b) involving all relevant stakeholders, including parliamentarians, public authorities, academia, civil society organizations, and the private sector as partners in policy development;

(c) providing suitable structures and mechanisms for the development of adult learning and education policies, whilst ensuring that the policies developed are flexible enough to adapt to future needs, issues and challenges.

13. To nurture a favourable policy environment, Member States should consider:

(a) raising awareness, through legislation, institutions and sustained political commitment, of adult learning and education as an essential component of the right to education and a key pillar in the education system;

(b) taking measures to provide information, motivate learners and guide them towards relevant learning opportunities;

(c) demonstrating, including through the collection, analysis and dissemination of effective policies and practices, the wider benefits of literacy, adult learning and education to society, such as social cohesion, health and well-being, community development, employment and environmental protection, as aspects of inclusive, equitable and sustainable development.

Governance

14. According to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, Member States should consider enhancing the governance of adult learning and education, including through strengthening or creating cooperative structures and participatory processes, such as multi-stakeholder partnerships, at local, national, regional and international levels.

15. Member States should establish mechanisms and manage institutions and processes at the local, national, regional and global levels that are effective, transparent, accountable and democratic, and foster multi-stakeholder partnerships. Member States should consider:

(a) ensuring suitable representation by and participation of relevant stakeholders in the development of policies and programmes in order to ensure democratic governance and responsiveness to the needs of all learners, in particular the most disadvantaged;

(b) developing multi-stakeholder partnerships, contributing to offering an enabling environment for good governance, which should involve all relevant actors in adult learning and education from public authorities, civil society organizations and the private sector (such as ministries, local authorities, parliament, learners’ associations, the media, volunteer groups, research institutes and academia, private foundations, chambers of commerce and industry, trade unions, international and regional organizations) including those who organize teaching and learning processes and validate competencies at local, national, regional and international levels;

(c) disseminating developments and achievements of wider interest, so that they can be used as benchmarks.

16. Member States should consider establishing mechanisms and processes at national and local levels that are flexible, responsive and decentralized. Rural and urban areas should have inclusive and sustainable strategies where every individual shall have opportunities to learn and fully participate in development processes.

17. Member States should consider developing learning cities, towns and villages, by:

(a) mobilizing resources to promote inclusive learning;

(b) revitalizing learning in families and communities;

(c) facilitating learning for and in the workplace;

(d) extending the use of modern learning technologies;
implies:

23. To promote access and broader participation, Member States should consider, according to their specific conditions, educational and other backgrounds.

that quality learning opportunities are available to all women and men of diverse social, cultural, linguistic, economic, governing structures and constitutional provisions, developing effective educational responses, especially to address multilingualism, and ensure that further qualifications are not only validated but valued with regard to income and status. This acknowledging their contribution to societal development while respecting cultural and other forms of diversity, including accessibility, autonomy, equity and inclusion issues. Particular attention should be given to specific target groups, with a view to promoting participation, inclusion and equity so that no individual is excluded from adult learning and education programmes. Member States should consider:

(a) prioritizing investment in literacy and basic skills, and continuing adult learning and education;

(b) fostering inter-ministerial coordination between policy areas (e.g. economic development, human resource, labour, health, agriculture, and environment), which is essential in optimizing the use of resources (cost-effectiveness and cost-sharing) and maximizing learning outcomes;

(c) making the allocation and use of resources transparent to reflect the priorities that have been established according to research results on the current situation of adult education.

21. Member States, may consider offering co-financing and setting incentives to facilitate learning. For example, individual learning accounts (ILAs), subsidies (vouchers and allowances) and support for training leave for workers might be considered.

Participation, inclusion and equity

22. Member States should consider, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, promoting participation, inclusion and equity so that no individual is excluded from adult learning and education and that quality learning opportunities are available to all women and men of diverse social, cultural, linguistic, economic, educational and other backgrounds.

23. To promote access and broader participation, Member States should consider, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, developing effective educational responses, especially to address accessibility, autonomy, equity and inclusion issues. Particular attention should be given to specific target groups, with a view to acknowledging their contribution to societal development while respecting cultural and other forms of diversity, including multilingualism, and ensure that further qualifications are not only validated but valued with regard to income and status. This implies:

(a) establishing appropriate strategies to promote adults’ access to and participation in learning activities and to enhance incentives for them to undertake such activities;

(b) tolerating no discrimination on any grounds, including age, gender, ethnicity, migrant status, language, religion, disability, illness, rurality, sexual identity or orientation, poverty, displacement, imprisonment, occupation or profession;

(c) devoting special attention and action to enhance access to quality learning for disadvantaged or vulnerable groups such as individuals with low levels of, or no, literacy and numeracy and schooling, vulnerable youth, migrant workers, unemployed workers, members of ethnic minorities, indigenous groups, individuals with disability, prisoners, the elderly, people affected by conflict or disasters, refugees, stateless or displaced persons;

(d) addressing learners’ needs and aspirations with adult learning approaches which respect and reflect the diversity of learners’ languages and heritage, including indigenous culture and values, create bridges between different groups and reinforce integrative capacities within communities;

(e) giving special attention to programmes or initiatives that promote gender equality;

(f) creating or strengthening appropriate institutional structures, like community learning centres, for delivering adult learning and education and encouraging adults to use these as hubs for individual learning as well as community development;

(g) developing high-quality information and guidance services, which facilitate access to participation, help improve the visibility of the gains resulting from adult learning, and ensure a better match between the demands of individuals and learning opportunities.

24. Member States should guarantee equitable access to adult learning and education, and promote broader and sustained participation by fostering a culture of learning throughout life and by minimizing barriers to participation.

Quality

25. To ensure effective policy and programme implementation through periodical monitoring and evaluation of adult learning and education policies and programmes, Member States should consider, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions:
26. To ensure quality in adult education and its potential for transformation in all relevant spheres, attention should be paid to the relevance, equity, effectiveness and efficiency of adult learning and education. To this end, Member States should consider, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions:

- (a) aligning the provision of adult learning and education, through contextualized and learner-centred culturally and linguistically appropriate programmes, with the needs of all stakeholders, including those of the labour market;
- (b) ensuring fair access to, and sustained participation and learning without discrimination in adult learning and education;
- (c) assessing the effectiveness and efficiency of programmes by measuring the extent to which they achieve the desired objectives, including in relation to their outcomes.

27. Member States should promote, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, flexible and seamless learning pathways between formal and non-formal education and training, and build necessary capacities for policy and programme evaluation to that end.

28. Member States should foster an environment where quality adult learning and education is provided through measures such as:

- (a) developing appropriate content and modes of delivery, preferably using mother-tongue as the language of instruction, and adopting learner-centred pedagogy, supported by information and communication technology (ICT) and open educational resources;
- (b) providing decent infrastructure, including safe learning spaces;
- (c) establishing tools and mechanisms and building necessary capacities for monitoring and evaluation in the field of adult learning and education, taking into account the depth and breadth of participation, learning processes, outcomes and impact measures;
- (d) developing suitable literacy measurement tools;
- (e) establishing quality assurance mechanisms and programme monitoring and evaluation as integral components of adult learning and education systems; setting quality standards, certifying adherence to these standards and disseminating, to the general public, information about providers adhering to the standards;
- (f) improving training, capacity building, employment conditions and the professionalization of adult educators;
- (g) enabling learners to acquire and accumulate learning, experiences and qualifications through flexible participation and accumulation of learning outcomes at different stages. Learning outcomes from participation in non-formal and informal adult learning and education should be recognized, validated and accredited as having equivalent values to those granted by formal education (e.g. in accordance with National Qualification Frameworks) to allow for continuing education and access to the labour market, without facing discrimination barriers.

IV. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

29. To promote the development and strengthening of adult learning and education, Member States should consider increasing cooperation between all relevant stakeholders, including governmental bodies, research institutions, civil society organizations, unions, development assistance agencies, the private sector and the media, whether on a bilateral or multilateral basis, and enhance United Nations interagency cooperation. Sustained international cooperation implies:

- (a) promoting and stimulating development within the countries concerned through appropriate institutions and structures adapted to the particular circumstances of those countries;
- (b) creating a climate favourable to international cooperation with a view to capacity building in developing countries in different areas of adult learning and education and encouraging mutual cooperative assistance between all countries regardless of their state of development, as well as making full use of the advantage presented by mechanisms of regional integration to facilitate and strengthen this process;
- (c) ensuring that international cooperation does not merely involve the transfer of structures, curricula, methods and techniques that have originated elsewhere.

30. Member States, as part of the international community, should consider sharing their experiences, increasing and improving mutual cooperative assistance, and help build each other’s capacities in adult education, taking into account their national priorities. This implies:

- (a) fostering the regular exchange of information, documentation and materials on policies, concepts and practices and relevant research, as well as adult learning and education professionals at national, regional and international levels. The use and transfer of new information and communication technologies should be maximized and the mobility of learners between Member States should be facilitated;
enhancing South-South, North-South and triangular cooperation, giving priority to countries where the education deficits are the widest, by applying findings from international reports and research;

(c) collecting and presenting data on adult learning and education, through and with the support of UNESCO, including the UNESCO Institute for Lifelong Learning (UIL), and the established mechanisms to produce relevant reports, such as the Global Report on Adult Learning and Education (GRALE). This implies the further enhancement of international data collection mechanisms based on agreed indicators and definitions, building on countries’ capacities to produce data, and the dissemination of such data at various levels;

d) encouraging governments and development cooperation agencies to support the enhancement of local, regional and global cooperation and networking between all relevant stakeholders. Exploring how regional and global funding mechanisms for literacy and adult education could be established and strengthened and how existing mechanisms can support the international, regional and national efforts mentioned above;

e) incorporating, where appropriate, specific clauses relating to adult learning and education in international agreements concerned with cooperation in the fields of education, science and culture, and promoting the development and strengthening of adult learning and education efforts in the United Nations and UNESCO, and in the attainment of the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals.
Preamble

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), meeting in Paris from 3 to 18 November 2015, at its 38th session,


Conscious that technical and vocational education and training (TVET) is understood as being part of both the universal right to education and the right to work,

Recognizing that TVET meets the “aim of developing both individuals and societies” as stipulated in the Convention on Technical and Vocational Education (1989),


Recalling also the relevant instruments adopted by the International Labour Organization (ILO) including the 1975 Convention concerning Vocational Guidance and Vocational Training in the Development of Human Resources (No. 142) and the 2004 Recommendation concerning Human Resources Development: Education, Training and Lifelong Learning (No. 195),

Referring to the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED 2011),

Recognizing that technical and vocational education and training (TVET) contributes towards the promotion of understanding and respect for human rights; inclusion and equity; gender equality and cultural diversity; and to the fostering of a desire and capacity for lifelong learning and learning to live together, all of which are essential to social and economic participation and to the realization of lasting peace, responsible citizenship, and sustainable development,

Bearing in mind the key role of technical and vocational education and training (TVET) in the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development adopted at the United Nations Sustainable Development Summit (New York, September 2015) and noting the commitment of the international community to the promotion of sustained and inclusive economic growth, social development, environmental protection to benefit all, and the eradication of poverty and hunger,

In the light of the Incheon Declaration “Education 2030: Towards inclusive and equitable quality education and lifelong learning for all” and the Education 2030 Framework for Action,

Taking into account the recommendations of the Bonn Declaration - Learning for Work, Citizenship and Sustainability (2004), the recommendations of the Third International Congress on Technical and Vocational Education and Training, “Transforming TVET: Building skills for work and life”, known as the Shanghai Consensus (2012) and the Aichi-Nagoya Declaration on Education for Sustainable Development (2014),

Having decided by means of 37 C/Resolution 17 that the 2001 Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education should be revised to reflect the new trends and issues in technical and vocational education and training,
Considering that this Recommendation sets out general principles, goals and guidelines that each Member State should apply according to its socio-economic context, governing structures and available resources in a changing world, with a view also to transforming, expanding and enhancing technical and vocational education and training (TVET) at national, regional and international levels,

Having examined document 38 C/32 and the draft Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training annexed thereto,

1. Adopts the Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education and Training, which supersedes the 2001 Revised Recommendation concerning Technical and Vocational Education, on this thirteenth day of November 2015;

2. Recommends that Member States apply the following provisions by taking appropriate steps, including whatever legislative or other steps may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice and governing structures of each State, to give effect within their territories to the principles of this Recommendation;

3. Also recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the authorities and bodies responsible for TVET, and of other stakeholders concerned with technical and vocational education and training (TVET);

4. Further recommends that Member States report to it, at such dates and in such manner as shall be determined by it, on the action taken by them in pursuance of this Recommendation.

I. SCOPE OF THIS RECOMMENDATION

1. For the purpose of this Recommendation, ‘technical and vocational education and training’ (hereinafter “TVET”) is understood as comprising education, training and skills development relating to a wide range of occupational fields, production, services and livelihoods.

2. TVET, as part of lifelong learning, can take place at secondary, post-secondary and tertiary levels and includes work-based learning and continuing training and professional development which may lead to qualifications. TVET also includes a wide range of skills development opportunities attuned to national and local contexts. Learning to learn and the development of literacy and numeracy skills, transversal skills and citizenship skills are integral components of TVET.

3. The application of the provisions of this Recommendation will depend upon the specific conditions, governing structures, and constitutional provisions existing in a given country.

II. VISION AND AIMS

Vision

4. TVET contributes to sustainable development by empowering individuals, organizations, enterprises and communities and fostering employment, decent work and lifelong learning so as to promote inclusive and sustainable economic growth and competitiveness, social equity and environmental sustainability.

Aims

5. To empower individuals and promote employment, decent work and lifelong learning. TVET contributes to developing knowledge, skills and competencies of individuals for their employment, careers, livelihoods and lifelong learning. TVET helps individuals to make transitions between education and the world of work, to combine learning and working, to sustain their employability, to make informed choices and to fulfill their aspirations. TVET contributes to social cohesion by enabling individuals to access labour market, livelihood and lifelong learning opportunities.

6. To promote inclusive and sustainable economic growth. TVET contributes to the effectiveness of organizations, the competitiveness of enterprises and the development of communities. TVET is labour market-oriented, anticipates and facilitates changes in the nature and organization of work, including the emergence of new industries and occupations, and scientific and technological advances. Through promoting entrepreneurship, TVET supports self-employment and the growth of enterprises.

7. To promote social equity. TVET contributes to the equality of learning opportunities and socio-economic outcomes including gender equality. TVET creates attractive and relevant learning opportunities for populations of all social, economic and cultural backgrounds. TVET is inclusive and does not tolerate any form of discrimination. TVET contributes to developing knowledge, skills and competencies that promote responsible citizenship and democratic participation.

8. To promote environmental sustainability. TVET integrates principles of environmental sustainability and fosters environmental responsibility through the promotion of a critical understanding of the relations between society and the environment so as to promote sustainable consumption and production patterns. TVET contributes to the development of knowledge, skills and competencies for green occupations, economies and societies. TVET contributes to the development of innovations and technological solutions needed to address climate change and to preserve environmental integrity.

III. POLICIES AND GOVERNANCE

Policy development

9. Member States should, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, develop policies relating to TVET that are consistent with a broad range of policy fields, including education, employment and the overall strategic objectives of governments, in particular their economic, social and environmental objectives.
10. Member States should guide, recognize and promote TVET in all forms and settings through an overall lifelong learning framework that should be oriented to equipping all youth and adults with relevant knowledge, skills and competencies for work and life and producing better labour market and social outcomes.

11. Member States should raise the public profile and attractiveness of TVET among learners, families and all other stakeholders and inform them of the possibilities for progression, work, lifelong learning and self-fulfilment. Member States should address, according to their circumstances, the multidimensional issues influencing the attractiveness of TVET and promote measures such as improving the permeability and diversity of pathways and programmes, providing incentives and improving information and guidance.

12. Member States expanding TVET at secondary, post-secondary and tertiary levels as appropriate to their education and training systems and authorities should ensure that there is an institutional framework to engage labour market stakeholders, that qualifications and curricula are developed in consultation with relevant stakeholders, and that programmes and qualifications are transparent and quality assured.

13. Member States should develop pathways and facilitate transitions between secondary, post-secondary and tertiary education including flexible admission procedures and guidance, credit accumulation and transfer, bridging programmes and equivalency schemes that are recognized and accredited by relevant authorities. TVET institutions, and other education institutions and authorities, should collaborate for the implementation of such measures.

14. Member States, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, should support continuing training and professional development by promoting access and broadening participation by adult learners, including by encouraging enterprises, in particular small and medium-sized enterprises, to invest in their workers.

Governing and regulatory framework

15. Member States, assuming the primary responsibility for public policies, should consider defining or strengthening a regulatory framework for TVET to define the roles, rights, obligations and accountabilities of its public and private actors, and to encourage stakeholder participation and partnerships.

16. Member States should facilitate inter-ministerial coordination and strengthen the technical, administrative and institutional capacities for the governance, management and financing of TVET.

17. Member States, according to their governance structures, should consider establishing or strengthening governance models for TVET institutions involving relevant local stakeholders and cooperating, when relevant, with business associations in supporting work-based learning.

Social dialogue, private sector and other stakeholders’ involvement

18. Member States should, as appropriate, foster social partners’ participation in TVET according to agreed labour market, education, training and other regulations.

19. Increased private sector participation in TVET should be guided by key principles including alignment with public policies, support for social dialogue, responsibility, accountability and efficiency. When involving the private sector, TVET policies should recognize its diversity, including large, medium-sized, small, micro and household enterprises engaged in all sectors of the economy.

20. To enhance policy development and governance Member States should also, as appropriate, engage with other stakeholders, including non-governmental organizations, and representatives of learners, TVET providers, staff, parents, youth, traditional leaders, indigenous people and others.

Financing

21. Member States should set up measures aiming at diversifying sources of funding and involving all stakeholders through a variety of partnerships, including public-private partnerships. Diversification should be considered by engaging enterprises, local authorities and individuals while respecting the principles of equity and inclusion. In addition to existing frameworks for public financing, innovative funding mechanisms such as partnerships and cost sharing, tax deduction and loans, can be explored to increase efficiency and accountability and to stimulate demand for TVET.

22. Various forms of incentives and accountability mechanisms should be established aiming at raising awareness and increasing investment in TVET by a broad range of actors and shifting the traditional input-based models of allocation and use of resources to more performance-based financing models.

23. TVET institutions, including at the secondary, post-secondary and tertiary levels, should have adequate funding for their operations, including infrastructure, equipment and their maintenance. TVET institutions should have appropriate levels of operational and financial autonomy to enable them to engage with their local contexts, to build new partnerships for improving the quality and relevance of TVET programmes, and to generate revenues.

Equity and access

24. Member States should take measures to ensure that all youth and adults have equal opportunities to learn, develop and enhance their knowledge, skills and competencies by transforming and expanding TVET in all its forms to address the great diversity of learning and training needs. Information and communication technologies should be considered as a means to widen access and participation, according to context.

25. Member States, according to their governing structures, should ensure quality basic education for all, and address the needs of out-of-school youth and low-skilled adults by developing basic literacy, numeracy and transversal skills, as a foundation for meaningful participation in TVET. Education and other stakeholders should create the conditions for TVET for all, so that it may be freely chosen.
26. Measures should be taken against all forms of discrimination, including gender-based discrimination. Member States should promote equal access and participation of females and males in quality TVET. All forms of TVET institutions, programmes, curricula, materials and work-based learning should avoid gender-based and other stereotyping, and should contribute to the achievement of gender equality. Member States should adopt innovative mechanisms to promote equity and access, such as financial incentives to influence admissions practices.

27. Member States should make TVET more accessible to all disadvantaged and vulnerable groups, including marginalized rural and remote populations, by providing targeted support to reduce the cost burden and to remove other obstacles. According to national contexts, Member States should give attention to learners with disabilities, indigenous people, nomadic populations, ethnic minority groups, socially-excluded groups, migrants, refugees, stateless people and populations affected by conflict or disaster, as well as to unemployed people and vulnerable workers.

IV. QUALITY AND RELEVANCE

Learning processes
28. Member States should, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, encourage a variety of learning opportunities, whether in public and private TVET institutions, workplaces, homes, or other settings. Informal learning, whether self-directed, peer-to-peer or through other forms of social learning, should be encouraged and, if appropriate, made visible through recognition and validation mechanisms.

29. In addition to knowledge, skills and competencies relating to occupational fields, learning processes should build on foundation skills and further deepen understandings of the scientific, technological, social, cultural, environmental, economic and other aspects of societies. TVET should be holistic and develop transversal and entrepreneurial skills, skills for health and work safety, cultural development, responsible citizenship and sustainable development, as well as knowledge of labour rights.

30. Work-based learning in its various forms, including in-service training, attachments, apprenticeships and internships, should be promoted. The quality of work-based learning should be enhanced and when relevant be complemented by institution-based or other forms of learning.

31. Public policies should foster and facilitate quality apprenticeships composed of work and institution-based learning through social dialogue and public-private partnerships to help youth to develop their knowledge, skills and competencies and gain work experience.

32. TVET in the informal economy should be promoted, including through quality traditional apprenticeships in small, micro and household enterprises by engaging stakeholders in rural and urban areas.

33. The potential of information and communication technologies should be fully exploited in TVET. The Internet, mobile technologies and social media should be utilized to promote distance and online delivery, including through blended models and the development and use of open educational resources.

34. Effective and appropriate assessment systems for generating and using information on learners' achievements should be established. Evaluation of teaching and learning processes, including formative assessment, should be undertaken with the participation of all stakeholders, notably teachers and trainers, representatives of the occupational fields concerned, supervisors and learners. Learners' overall performance should be assessed using diversified methods of assessment, including self and peer assessment as appropriate.

TVET staff
35. Policies and frameworks should be developed to ensure qualified and high-quality TVET staff, including teachers, instructors, trainers, tutors, managers, administrators, extension agents, guidance staff and others.

36. The provisions of the Recommendation concerning the Status of Teachers (1966) are applicable, especially with regard to the provisions on preparation for the profession; further education for teachers; employment and career; the rights and responsibilities of teachers; conditions for effective teaching and learning; teachers’ salaries and social security. The Recommendation concerning the Status of Higher-Education Teaching Personnel (1997) is also applicable.

37. Given the growing consideration of work-based learning and TVET in other settings including community-based, distance and online, Member States need to more systematically support and acknowledge the emerging roles and learning needs of trainers, tutors and other facilitators, by considering the development or strengthening of policies and frameworks concerning their status, recruitment and professional development. TVET staff should have decent working conditions and adequate remuneration, as well as career and professional development opportunities.

38. TVET staff in educational institutions and the workplace should have the capacities required to make TVET responsive to the economic, social, cultural and environmental contexts of the communities and societies they serve and to contribute to the transformation and expansion of TVET. In particular, TVET staff require initial preparation, as well as continuing training and professional development, including experience working in enterprises, and support to enable them to reflect on their practices and to adapt to change. The initial and continuing professional development of TVET staff should include training on guidance and gender equality.

Qualifications systems and learning pathways
39. Well-articulated outcome-based qualifications frameworks or systems based on learning outcomes and relating to a set of agreed standards should be established, in consultation with stakeholders, based on identified needs including occupational standards.

40. Policy or regulatory mechanisms supporting horizontal and vertical progression should be established and include flexible learning pathways, modularization, the recognition of prior learning, accumulation and credit transfer. Special attention...
should be given to encouraging low-skilled and unskilled individuals to gain certification for access to further learning and decent work.

41. Systems for the recognition, validation and accreditation of knowledge, skills and competencies acquired through non-formal and informal learning should be promoted with the tripartite involvement, when relevant, of workers’ representatives, employers’ representatives and public authorities. Reliable assessment procedures and quality assured certification should be established in cooperation with relevant stakeholders.

42. Member States should promote the mutual recognition of qualifications at national, regional and international levels, in relation to the mobility of learners and workers.

Quality and quality assurance

43. Member States should foster an environment for high-quality TVET, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions. Special attention should be given to building the necessary capacities for quality enhancement.

44. Member States should establish a system for quality assurance in TVET based on participation by all relevant stakeholders. Quality assurance systems should include clear and measurable objectives and standards, guidelines for implementation, and feedback mechanisms and widely accessible evaluation results. Quality assurance should include both external and self-assessment, through which system performance and outcomes can be continuously monitored and improved.

45. Member States should seek to improve the leadership and management of TVET institutions. Quality and quality assurance in TVET should engage the entire staff of educational institutions and other relevant stakeholders.

46. Member States should establish, according to their constitutional provisions, an appropriate legal framework for the regulation, registration and monitoring of private TVET providers with the protection of learners as a core guiding principle.

Relevance to labour markets and the world of work

47. Member States, in line with their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, should support and facilitate transitions from education to the world of work, employment and/or self-employment. Linkages between TVET institutions, employment agencies and employers should be strengthened and support should be given to entrepreneurship and the creation of new businesses, for example by integrating entrepreneurial skills in curricula, by organizing extra-curricular activities and by setting up business incubators and partnerships with business and technology transfer centres.

48. Member States should establish TVET and labour market information systems, using open data when relevant, and build institutional capacities in order to ensure the relevance of TVET to current and evolving needs in the world of work, nationally, regionally and internationally, including those implied by the transitions to green occupations, economies and societies.

49. Public-private partnerships arrangements could be used to identify and anticipate skills needed, for example through prospective studies, observatories or sector skills councils. Furthermore, data collection and analyses of changing contexts and the systematic monitoring and evaluation of implementation and results should inform efforts to enhance the relevance of TVET.

Information and guidance

50. Member States should facilitate, in cooperation with relevant stakeholders, the development and regulation of public and private information and guidance services, in order to provide up-to-date and reliable support in relation to education, continuing training and professional development, and work opportunities at national, regional and international levels.

51. Information and guidance should be offered continuously and directed towards aiding and supporting all individuals in more complex and diversified careers and working lives, giving particular attention to promoting equality of opportunity in all its dimensions, including gender equality, so as to address social inequalities in education, the world of work and wider society.

52. Information and guidance services should support learners in their decision-making through information and communications technologies, including mobile technologies, social networks and multimedia platforms and tools.

V. MONITORING AND EVALUATION

53. Member States should, according to their specific conditions, governing structures and constitutional provisions, evaluate TVET policies and programmes. Evaluations could include studies of the impacts and outcomes of TVET policies and programmes and investigation of the costs and benefits of TVET for a broad range of public and private actors including individuals, enterprises and communities.

54. Appropriate tools and indicators should be developed for measuring the effectiveness and efficiency of TVET policies against agreed standards, priorities and targets, including specific targets for disadvantaged and vulnerable groups. This could involve evaluations of public and private institutions, providers and programmes, including self-evaluations, as well as tracer studies and the development of sets of indicators including on access, completion rates and the employment status of graduates. Data collection and processing should be conducted in accordance with legislation on data protection.

55. Institutional capacities for data collection and the use of information from monitoring and evaluation to inform TVET strategies and programmes, standards and curricula, or to adjust learning methods, should be strengthened. Coherence between national data collection on TVET and international standards and initiatives should be enhanced.

56. Processes for monitoring and evaluating TVET should ensure broad participation of relevant stakeholders, with a view to improving learning processes and strengthening the connections between findings, decision-making, transparency and accountability for results.
VI. RESEARCH AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT

57. Member States should deepen the knowledge base for TVET through sustained investment in interdisciplinary research so as to develop new methodologies and understandings of TVET in its broad context and to inform TVET policies and decision-making.

58. Stakeholders, as appropriate, should be involved in commissioning, using and evaluating research, as well as in the development of strategies and systems for knowledge management. The research capacities of tertiary education institutions, TVET providers, social partners and other relevant stakeholders should be utilized and developed according to contexts. Research findings should be widely disseminated through publications and electronic means.

VII. INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

59. Member States should consider sharing knowledge, experiences and promising practices, reinforce international TVET data collection and make use of international and regional networks, conferences, and other fora. The UNESCO International Centre for Technical and Vocational Education and Training (UNEVOC) Network is a strategic resource available to Member States for mutual learning and advancing international cooperation in TVET.

60. Member States should associate entities of the United Nations system, regional bodies, including regional economic communities, relevant public and private stakeholders, civil society organizations and research networks in promoting cooperation, increasing mutual and cooperative assistance and building capacities.
ANNEX IV  RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING THE PROTECTION AND PROMOTION OF MUSEUMS AND COLLECTIONS, THEIR DIVERSITY AND THEIR ROLE IN SOCIETY

The General Conference,

Considering that museums share some of the fundamental missions of the Organization, as stipulated in its Constitution, including its contribution to the wide diffusion of culture, and the education of humanity for justice, liberty and peace, the foundation of the intellectual and moral solidarity of humanity, full and equal opportunities for education for all, in the unrestricted pursuit of objective truth, and in the free exchange of ideas and knowledge,

Also considering that one of the functions of the Organization, as laid out in its Constitution, is to give fresh impulse to popular education and to the spread of culture: by collaborating with Members, at their request, in the development of educational activities; by instituting collaboration among countries to advance the ideal of equality of educational opportunity without regard to race, gender or any distinctions, economic or social; and to maintain, increase and diffuse knowledge,

Recognizing the importance of culture in its diverse forms in time and space, the benefit that peoples and societies draw from this diversity, and the need to strategically incorporate culture, in its diversity, into national and international development policies, in the interest of communities, peoples and countries,

Affirming that the preservation, study and transmission of cultural and natural, tangible and intangible heritage, in its movable and immovable conditions, are of great importance for all societies, for intercultural dialogue among peoples, for social cohesion, and for sustainable development,

Reaffirming that museums can effectively contribute towards accomplishing these tasks, as stated in the 1960 Recommendation concerning the Most Effective Means of Rendering Museums Accessible to Everyone, which was adopted by the General Conference of UNESCO at its 11th session (Paris, 14 December 1960),

Further affirming that museums and collections contribute to the enhancement of human rights, as set out in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, in particular its Article 27, and in the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, in particular its Articles 13 and 15,

Considering museums’ intrinsic value as custodians of heritage, and that they also play an ever-increasing role in stimulating creativity, providing opportunities for creative and cultural industries, and for enjoyment, thus contributing to the material and spiritual well-being of citizens across the world,

Considering that it is the responsibility of every Member State to protect the cultural and natural heritage, tangible and intangible, movable and immovable, in the territory under its jurisdiction in all circumstances and to support the actions of museums and the role of collections to that end,

Noting that a body of international standard-setting instruments – adopted at UNESCO and elsewhere – including conventions, recommendations and declarations, exists on the subject of the role of museums and collections, all of which remain valid,

Taking into account the magnitude of socio-economic and political changes that have affected the role and diversity of museums since the adoption of the 1960 Recommendation concerning the Most Effective Means of Rendering Museums Accessible to Everyone,

Desiring to reinforce the protection provided by the existing standards and principles referring to the role of museums and collections in favour of cultural and natural heritage, in its tangible and intangible forms, and to related roles and responsibilities,

Having considered proposals on the Recommendation concerning the Protection and Promotion of Museums and Collections, their Diversity and their Role in Society,

Recalling that a UNESCO recommendation is a non-binding instrument that provides principles and policy guidelines addressing different stakeholders,

Adopts this Recommendation on the seventeenth day of November 2015.
The General Conference recommends that Member States apply the following provisions by taking whatever legislative or other measures may be required to implement, within the respective territories under their jurisdiction, the principles and norms set forth in this Recommendation.

INTRODUCTION

1. The protection and promotion of cultural and natural diversity are major challenges of the twenty-first century. In this respect, museums and collections constitute primary means by which tangible and intangible testimonies of nature and human cultures are safeguarded.

2. Museums as spaces for cultural transmission, intercultural dialogue, learning, discussion and training, also play an important role in education (formal, informal, and lifelong learning), social cohesion and sustainable development. Museums have great potential to raise public awareness of the value of cultural and natural heritage and of the responsibility of all citizens to contribute to their care and transmission. Museums also support economic development, notably through cultural and creative industries and tourism.

3. This Recommendation draws the attention of Member States to the importance of the protection and promotion of museums and collections, so that they are partners in sustainable development through the preservation and protection of heritage, the protection and promotion of cultural diversity, the transmission of scientific knowledge, the development of educational policy, lifelong learning and social cohesion, and the development of the creative industries and the tourism economy.

I. DEFINITION AND DIVERSITY OF MUSEUMS

4. In this Recommendation, the term **museum** is defined as a “non-profit, permanent institution in the service of society and its development, open to the public, which acquires, conserves, researches, communicates and exhibits the tangible and intangible heritage of humanity and its environment for the purpose of education, study and enjoyment”2. As such, museums are institutions that seek to represent the natural and cultural diversity of humanity, playing an essential role in the protection, preservation and transmission of heritage.

5. In the present Recommendation, the term **collection** is defined as “an assemblage of natural and cultural properties, tangible and intangible, past and present”3. Every Member State should define the scope of what it understands by **collection** in terms of its own legal framework, for the purpose of this Recommendation.

6. In the present Recommendation, the term **heritage** is defined as a set of tangible and intangible values, and expressions that people select and identify, independently of ownership, as a reflection and expression of their identities, beliefs, knowledge and traditions, and living environments, deserving of protection and enhancement by contemporary generations and transmission to future generations. The term **heritage** also refers to the definitions of cultural and natural heritage, tangible and intangible, cultural property and cultural objects as included in the UNESCO culture conventions.

II. PRIMARY FUNCTIONS OF MUSEUMS

Preservation

7. The preservation of heritage comprises activities related to acquisition, collection management, including risk analysis and the development of preparedness capacities and emergency plans, in addition to security, preventive and remedial conservation, and the restoration of museum objects, ensuring the integrity of the collections when used and stored.

8. A key component of collection management in museums is the creation and maintenance of a professional inventory and regular control of collections. An inventory is an essential tool for protecting museums, preventing and fighting illicit trafficking, and helping museums fulfill their role in society. It also facilitates the sound management of collections mobility.

Research

9. Research, including the study of collections, is another primary function of museums. Research can be carried out by museums in collaboration with others. It is only through the knowledge obtained from such research that the full potential of museums can be realized and offered to the public. Research is of utmost importance for museums to provide opportunities to reflect on history in a contemporary context, as well as for the interpretation, representation and presentation of collections.

Communication

10. Communication is another primary function of museums. Member States should encourage museums to actively interpret and disseminate knowledge on collections, monuments and sites within their specific areas of expertise and to organize exhibitions, as appropriate. Furthermore, museums should be encouraged to use all means of communication to play an active part in society by, for example, organizing public events, taking part in relevant cultural activities and other interactions with the public in both physical and digital forms.

11. Communication policies should take into account integration, access and social inclusion, and should be conducted in collaboration with the public, including groups that do not normally visit museums. Museum actions should also be strengthened by the actions of the public and communities in their favour.
Education

12. Education is another primary function of museums. Museums engage in formal and non-formal education and lifelong learning, through the development and transmission of knowledge, educational and pedagogical programmes, in partnership with other educational institutions, notably schools. Educational programmes in museums primarily contribute to educating various audiences about the subject matters of their collections and about civic life, as well as helping to raise greater awareness of the importance of preserving heritage, and fostering creativity. Museums can also provide knowledge and experiences that contribute to the understanding of related societal topics.

III. ISSUES FOR MUSEUMS IN SOCIETY

Globalization

13. Globalization has permitted greater mobility of collections, professionals, visitors and ideas which has impacted museums with both positive and negative effects that are reflected in increased accessibility and homogenization. Member States should promote the safeguarding of the diversity and identity that characterize museums and collections without diminishing the museums’ role in the globalized world.

Museum relations with the economy and quality of life

14. Member States should recognize that museums can be economic actors in society and contribute to income-generating activities. Moreover, they participate in the tourism economy and with productive projects contributing to the quality of life of the communities and regions in which they are located. More generally, they can also enhance the social inclusion of vulnerable populations.

15. In order to diversify their sources of revenue and increase self-sustainability, many museums have, by choice or necessity, increased their income-generating activities. Member States should not accord a high priority to revenue generation to the detriment of the primary functions of museums. Member States should recognize that those primary functions, while of utmost importance for society, cannot be expressed in purely financial terms.

Social role

16. Member States are encouraged to support the social role of museums that was highlighted by the 1972 Declaration of Santiago de Chile. Museums are increasingly viewed in all countries as playing a key role in society and as a factor in social integration and cohesion. In this sense, they can help communities to face profound changes in society, including those leading to a rise in inequality and the breakdown of social ties.

17. Museums are vital public spaces that should address all of society and can therefore play an important role in the development of social ties and cohesion, building citizenship, and reflecting on collective identities. Museums should be places that are open to all and committed to physical and cultural access to all, including disadvantaged groups. They can constitute spaces for reflection and debate on historical, social, cultural and scientific issues. Museums should also foster respect for human rights and gender equality. Member States should encourage museums to fulfil all of these roles.

18. In instances where the cultural heritage of indigenous peoples is represented in museum collections, Member States should take appropriate measures to encourage and facilitate dialogue and the building of constructive relationships between those museums and indigenous peoples concerning the management of those collections, and, where appropriate, return or restitution in accordance with applicable laws and policies.

Museums and information and communication technologies (ICTs)

19. The changes brought about by the rise of information and communication technologies (ICTs) offer opportunities for museums in terms of the preservation, study, creation and transmission of heritage and related knowledge. Member States should support museums to share and disseminate knowledge and ensure that museums have the means to have access to these technologies when they are judged necessary to improve their primary functions.

IV. POLICIES

General policies

20. Existing international instruments relating to cultural and natural heritage recognize the importance and social role of museums in their protection and promotion, and in the overall accessibility of this heritage to the public. In this regard, Member States should take appropriate measures so that museums and collections in the territories under their jurisdiction or control benefit from the protective and promotional measures granted by these instruments. Member States should also take appropriate measures to strengthen museum capacities for their protection in all circumstances.

21. Member States should ensure that museums implement principles of applicable international instruments. Museums are committed to observe the principles of international instruments for the protection and promotion of cultural and natural heritage, both tangible and intangible. They also should adhere to the principles of the international instruments for the fight against illicit trafficking of cultural property and should coordinate their efforts in this matter. Museums must also take into account the ethical and professional standards established by the professional museum community. Member States should ensure that the role of museums in society is exercised in accordance with legal and professional standards in the territories under their jurisdiction.
22. Member States should adopt policies and take appropriate measures to ensure the protection and promotion of museums located in the territories under their jurisdiction or control, by supporting and developing those institutions in accordance with their primary functions, and in this regard develop the necessary human, physical and financial resources needed for them to function properly.

23. The diversity of museums and the heritage of which they are custodians constitutes their greatest value. Member States are requested to protect and promote this diversity, while encouraging museums to draw on high-quality criteria defined and promoted by national and international museum communities.

Functional policies

24. Member States are invited to support active preservation, research, education and communication policies, adapted to local social and cultural contexts, to allow museums to protect and pass down heritage to future generations. In this perspective, collaborative and participative efforts between museums, communities, civil society and the public should be strongly encouraged.

25. Member States should take appropriate measures to ensure that the compilation of inventories based on international standards is a priority in the museums established in the territory under their jurisdiction. The digitization of museum collections is highly important in this regard, but should not be considered as a replacement for the conservation of collections.

26. Good practices for the functioning, protection and promotion of museums and their diversity and role in society have been recognized by national and international museum networks. These good practices are continually updated to reflect innovations in the field. In this respect, the Code of Ethics for Museums adopted by the International Council of Museums (ICOM) constitutes the most widely shared reference. Member States are encouraged to promote the adoption and dissemination of these and other codes of ethics and good practices and to use them to inform the development of standards, museum policies and national legislation.

27. Member States should take appropriate measures to facilitate the employment of qualified personnel by museums in the territories under their jurisdiction with the required expertise. Adequate opportunities for the continuing education and professional development of all museum personnel should be arranged to maintain an effective workforce.

28. The effective functioning of museums is directly influenced by public and private funding and appropriate partnerships. Member States should strive to ensure a clear vision, adequate planning and funding for museums, and a harmonious balance among the different funding mechanisms to enable them to carry out their mission to the benefit of society with full respect for their primary functions.

29. The functions of museums are also influenced by new technologies and their growing role in everyday life. These technologies have great potential for promoting museums throughout the world, but they also constitute potential barriers for people and museums that do not have access to them or the knowledge and skills to use them effectively. Member States should strive to provide access to these technologies for museums in the territories under their jurisdiction or control.

30. The social role of museums, along with the preservation of heritage, constitutes their fundamental purpose. The spirit of the 1960 Recommendation concerning the Most Effective Means of Rendering Museums Accessible to Everyone remains important in creating a lasting place for museums in society. Member States should strive to include these principles in the laws concerning the museums established in the territories under their jurisdiction.

31. Cooperation within the museum sectors and institutions responsible for culture, heritage and education is one of the most effective and sustainable ways of protecting and promoting museums, their diversity and their role in society. Member States should therefore encourage cooperation and partnerships among museums and cultural and scientific institutions at all levels, including their participation in professional networks and associations that foster such cooperation and international exhibitions, exchanges and the mobility of collections.

32. The collections defined in paragraph 5, when held in institutions that are not museums, should be protected and promoted in order to preserve the coherence and better represent the cultural diversity of those countries’ heritage. Member States are invited to cooperate in the protection, research and promotion of those collections, as well as in promoting access to them.

33. Member States should take appropriate legislative, technical, and financial measures, in order to design public planning and policies enabling the development and implementation of these recommendations in museums situated in the territories under their jurisdiction.

34. In order to contribute to the improvement of museum activities and services, Member States are encouraged to support the establishment of inclusive policies for audience development.

35. Member States should promote international cooperation in capacity building and professional training, through bilateral or multilateral mechanisms including through UNESCO, in order to better implement these recommendations and especially to benefit the museums and collections of developing countries.
List of the international instruments directly and indirectly relating to museums and collections:

Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972)
Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)
UNIDROIT Convention on Stolen or Illegally Exported Cultural Objects (1995)
Convention on the Protection of the Underwater Cultural Heritage (2001)
International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966)
Recommendation on International Principles Applicable to Archaeological Excavations (UNESCO, 1956)
Recommendation concerning the Most Effective Means of Rendering Museums Accessible to Everyone (UNESCO, 1960)
Recommendation on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Export, Import and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (UNESCO, 1964)
Recommendation concerning the Protection, at National Level, of the Cultural and Natural Heritage (UNESCO, 1972)
Recommendation concerning the International Exchange of Cultural Property (UNESCO, 1976)
Recommendation for the Protection of Movable Cultural Property (UNESCO, 1976)
Recommendation on the Safeguarding of Traditional Culture and Folklore (UNESCO, 1989)
Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948)
UNESCO Declaration of the Principles of International Cultural Cooperation (1966)
UNESCO Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity (2001)
UNESCO Declaration concerning the Intentional Destruction of Cultural Heritage (2003)

This definition is the one given by the International Council of Museums (ICOM), which brings together at an international level, the museum phenomenon in all of its diversity and transformations through time and space. This definition describes a museum as a public or private non-profit agency or institution.

This definition reflects partially the one given by the International Council of Museums (ICOM).

This definition partially reflects the one given by Council of Europe Framework Convention on the Value of Cultural Heritage for Society.
ANNEX V  RECOMMENDATION CONCERNING THE PRESERVATION OF, AND ACCESS TO, DOCUMENTARY HERITAGE INCLUDING IN DIGITAL FORM

PREAMBLE

The General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, meeting in Paris from 3 to 18 November 2015, at its 38th session,

Considering that documents produced and preserved over time, in all their analogue and digital forms through time and space, constitute the primary means of knowledge creation and expression, having an impact on all areas of humanity’s civilization and its further progress,

Also considering that documentary heritage records the unfolding of human thought and events, the evolution of languages, cultures, peoples and their understanding of the world,

Underlining the importance of documentary heritage to promote the sharing of knowledge for greater understanding and dialogue, in order to promote peace and respect for freedom, democracy, human rights and dignity,

Noting that the evolution of documentary heritage enables intercultural education and personal enrichment, scientific and technological progress and is a crucial resource for development,

Considering at the same time that the preservation of, and long-term accessibility to documentary heritage underpins fundamental freedoms of opinion, expression and information as human rights,

Also considering that universal access to documentary heritage must respect both the legitimate interests of rights-holders and the public interest in its preservation and accessibility,

Recognizing that aspects of the history and culture which exist in the form of documentary heritage may not be conveniently accessible,

Recognizing also that over time considerable parts of documentary heritage have disappeared due to natural or human disasters or are becoming inaccessible through rapid technological change, and underlining that lack of legislation impedes memory institutions to counter irreversible loss and impoverishment of that heritage,

Recalling that, in response to this challenge, UNESCO established the Memory of the World Programme in 1992 to increase awareness and protection of the world’s documentary heritage, and to provide for its universal and permanent accessibility,

Taking into account the rapid evolution of technology, and the challenge of establishing models and processes for preserving digital heritage objects including complex ones, such as multi-media works, interactive hypermedia, online dialogues and dynamic data objects from complex systems, mobile content and future emerging formats,

Also taking into account the international standard-setting instruments and other relevant treaties and statements, as listed in the Appendix,

Bearing in mind the need for States, communities and individuals to take appropriate measures for the protection, preservation, accessibility and enhancement of the value of documentary heritage,

Having decided at its 37th session that this question should be the subject of a Recommendation to Member States,

Adopts, on this seventeenth day of November 2015, the present Recommendation:

DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this Recommendation, a document is an object comprising analogue or digital informational content and the carrier on which it resides. It is preservable and usually moveable. The content may comprise signs or codes (such as text), images (still or moving) and sounds, which can be copied or migrated. The carrier may have important aesthetic, cultural or technical qualities. The relationship between content and carrier may range from incidental to integral.

Documentary heritage comprises those single documents – or groups of documents – of significant and enduring value to a community, a culture, a country or to humanity generally, and whose deterioration or loss would be a harmful impoverishment. Significance of this heritage may become clear only with the passage of time. The world’s documentary heritage is of global importance and responsibility to all, and should be fully preserved and protected for all, with due respect to and recognition of
cultural mores and practicalities. It should be permanently accessible and re-usable by all without hindrance. It provides the means for understanding social, political, collective as well as personal history. It can help to underpin good governance and sustainable development. For each State, its documentary heritage reflects its memory and identity, and thus contributes to determine its place in the global community.

**Memory institutions** may include but are not limited to archives, libraries, museums and other educational, cultural and research organizations.

1. **IDENTIFICATION OF DOCUMENTARY HERITAGE**

1.1 Member States are encouraged to support their memory institutions in establishing selection, collection and preservation policies by research and consultation, guided by internationally established and defined standards regarding documentary heritage in their territories. The documents, fonds and collections should be managed in a way that ensures their preservation and accessibility over time, and assigns means of discovery, including cataloguing and metadata.

1.2 Policies, mechanisms and criteria for selecting, acquiring and de-selecting documentary heritage should be developed by memory institutions in coordination with civil society, taking into account not only key documents but also their contextual material, including social media. Selection criteria must be non-discriminatory and clearly defined. Selection must also be neutrally balanced with respect to knowledge fields, artistic expressions and historic eras. Because of their inherently temporary nature, decisions concerning the preservation of digital documents may need to be made at or before the time of creation.

1.3 Member States are encouraged to identify specific documentary heritage the survival of which is at potential or imminent risk, and draw it to the attention of competent bodies able to take appropriate preservation measures. They should support and strengthen their relevant memory institutions and, where practical and appropriate, encourage research communities and private owners to care for their own documentary heritage in the public interest. Similarly, public and private institutions should ensure professional care for the documents which they themselves create.

1.4 Member States should encourage the identification and nomination of significant documentary heritage to national, regional or international Memory of the World Registers as a means of raising awareness.

1.5 Member States are invited to develop training and capacity-building schemes as appropriate to ensure the identification, preservation and access to documentary heritage.

2. **PRESERVATION OF DOCUMENTARY HERITAGE**

2.1 Preservation of documentary heritage means encompassing techniques, treatments, procedures and technologies of any nature, preventive and remedial, aiming at the preservation of the documents and of the information contained therein.

2.2 Preservation is an ongoing process requiring the management of both analogue and digital objects and can be enhanced by scholarship, technology and science. Analogue carriers should be retained where they have continuing value as authentic originals, artefacts or information bearing objects. In the case of digital documents, action and intervention are desirable from before the point of creation and acquisition, in order to optimize further management, minimize costs and to properly manage the risks involved. Cooperation should be further encouraged among governments, memory institutions and the private sector.

2.3 In pursuing measures of preservation, integrity, authenticity and reliability should be the guiding principles. Concrete measures and actions should follow the international legislation and the recommendations, guidelines, best practices and standards developed or supported by memory institutions. The Memory of the World Programme, should provide a platform to promote standards and share best practices.

2.4 Member States are encouraged to develop awareness-raising and capacity-building measures and policies as a key component of preservation, including promoting research as well as training for documentary heritage professionals and providing facilities for such. These should embrace curatorial best practices, current and emerging technologies, forensic skills and core competencies in relevant scholarship, science, technology and engineering, thereby raising awareness of the urgency of timely preservation action in a constantly changing environment.

2.5 The existence of possibly legitimate access restrictions on any part of the documentary heritage should not inhibit or limit the ability of memory institutions to take preservation action. Member States are invited to take this consideration into account while implementing this recommendation and through updating their relevant domestic legislation.

2.6 Member States that hold in their memory institutions collections originating in or of relevance to other States are encouraged to share digital programmes and copies of such heritage with the Parties concerned.

2.7 Member States should encourage consistency of best practice and preservation standards across memory institutions, including risk management, such as the degradation and theft of documents, and investment in appropriate technical infrastructure. This may include nationwide coordination and sharing of tasks among memory institutions, based on their existing roles, strengths and responsibilities.

2.8 Member States are encouraged to support memory institutions’ participation in the development of international standards for preservation. Member States are further invited to encourage memory institutions to link with the appropriate professional associations to both enhance and share their technical knowledge, and contribute to the ongoing development of international standards.

2.9 Member States are invited to support the development of academic curricula for digital preservation, as well as networking activities at national, regional and international levels for more effective implementation of the Memory of the
3. **ACCESS TO DOCUMENTARY HERITAGE**

3.1 Member States are encouraged to provide appropriate legislative frameworks for memory institutions and ensure their necessary independence in preserving and providing access to documentary heritage, so as to sustain public trust in the scope of material selected, and the way in which it is preserved. The provision of access is visible evidence and justification of public expenditure on preservation.

3.2 Member States are urged to promote and facilitate maximum inclusive access to, and use of, documentary heritage by empowering memory institutions to provide accurate and up-to-date catalogues and finding aids, equitable person-to-person access services to the original documents, if necessary for research, Internet and web-based publications and portals, electronic and digitized content, using international best practice standards. Member States are further encouraged to support memory institutions in the development of international standards for access and use, using recognized standards that support interoperability. Whenever possible, content should be structured, machine-readable and linkable.

3.3 The avenues for providing access to documentary heritage are multiplying through the growth of information and communication technologies and the development of global networks among memory institutions and their partners. Member States should encourage and support the development of outreach programmes, including exhibitions, travelling presentations, radio and television programmes, publications, consumer products, online streaming, social media, lectures, educational programmes, special events and the digitization of content for downloading.

3.4 Programmes for access to documentary heritage may be facilitated by partnerships, including public-private ones. Member States are invited to encourage such arrangements if they are responsible and equitable.

3.5 Where restrictions to accessing documentary heritage are necessary to protect privacy, human safety, security, confidentiality or for other legitimate reasons, they should be clearly defined and stated and be of limited duration. They should be underpinned by appropriate national legislation or regulation by including an appeals mechanism against such decisions.

3.6 When updating or enacting new legislation which impacts on access to documentary heritage, Member States should consider the need to maximize such access while respecting the legitimate interests of the rights-holders. Member States are encouraged to extend this public access to countries with which they have shared a historical documentary heritage.

3.7 Member States are invited to enhance the visibility and accessibility of their documentary heritage through the outreach activities and publications of the Memory of the World Programme as appropriate, with investment in digitization of content for access purposes now being one of its key components. Member States should support and promote public domain access, and wherever possible, encourage the use of public licensing and open access solutions.

4. **POLICY MEASURES**

4.1 Member States are urged to consider their documentary heritage as an invaluable asset and to apply this perspective in national legislation, development policies and agendas. They are further encouraged to recognize the long-term need for new investment in the preservation of different types of originals in analogue format, in digital infrastructure and skills, and to adequately endow memory institutions.

4.2 At the same time, in the context of their national heritage policies, Member States are encouraged to take a global view of the needs of memory institutions, beyond the practicalities of infrastructure, and encourage logical partnerships and cost sharing with other entities in setting up shared facilities, processes and services.

4.3 Private and local institutions and individuals holding valuable collections need public encouragement and support as well as adequate visibility in national directories.

4.4 Member States should improve access to documentary heritage by encouraging the development of new forms and tools of education and research on documentary heritage and their presence in the public domain.

4.5 Through legislation and policy, Member States are encouraged to create a participatory approach a stable, enabling environment that will give incentives to sponsors, foundations and other external parties to support memory institutions and, with them, to invest in the preservation, accessibility and use of documentary heritage in the public interest.

4.6 Member States are encouraged to periodically review copyright codes and legal deposit regimes to ensure they are fully effective, with limitations and exceptions, for preserving and accessing documentary heritage in all its forms. Effectiveness would also profit from the strengthening and harmonization of legislation and alignment of policies among Member States.

4.7 Where preserving and accessing documentary heritage requires the use of software or other proprietary technology not covered by copyright exceptions, Member States are invited to facilitate access to proprietary codes, keys and unlocked versions of technology on a non-profit basis.

4.8 In order to facilitate optimal exchange of data, Member States should encourage the development and use of internationally recognized open source software and standardized interfaces for managing digital documentary heritage, and seek the cooperation of software and hardware developers in extracting data and content from proprietary technologies. Likewise, their memory institutions should aim for international standardization and interchangeability of cataloguing methods and standards.
4.9 Member States are invited to support and develop policies and initiatives affecting documentary heritage, including monitoring the status of documentary heritage inscribed on the Memory of the World Registers.

4.10 Member States are encouraged to contribute building synergies between the Memory of the World Programme and other heritage programmes in order to assure further coherence of actions.

5. NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

5.1 In view of the need to intensify national and international cooperation and exchanges, in particular through the pooling of human and material resources to assist research and the protection and preservation of documentary heritage, Member States should support the exchange of research data, publications, and information; the training and exchange of specialist personnel and equipment. They should promote the organization of meetings, study courses and working groups on particular subjects, such as cataloguing, risk management, identification of endangered documentary heritage and modern research.

5.2 Member States should encourage cooperation with international and regional professional associations, institutions and organizations concerned with documentary heritage preservation and access, with a view to implementing bilateral or multilateral research projects and publishing guidelines, policies and best practice models.

5.3 Member States are invited to facilitate the exchange between countries of copies of documentary heritage that relate to their own culture, shared history or heritage, and of other identified documentary heritage, in particular due to their shared and entangled historical nature or in the framework of the reconstitution of dispersed original documents, as appropriate, which has been the object of preservation work in another country. The exchange of copies will have no implications on the ownership of originals.

5.4 To the best of their ability, Member States should take all appropriate measures to safeguard their documentary heritage against all human and natural dangers to which it is exposed, including the risks deriving from armed conflicts. Likewise, they should refrain from acts likely to damage documentary heritage or diminish its value or impede its dissemination or use, whether it is to be found on the territory of one Member State or on the territory of other States.

5.5 Member States are encouraged to engage in international cooperation to safeguard endangered documentary heritage through digitization or other means following a request made by another Member State.

5.6 Member States are invited to strengthen their cooperation with the Memory of the World Programme through their memory institutions by establishing national Memory of the World committees and registers, when deemed appropriate.

***

The General Conference recommends that Member States should apply the above provisions concerning the preservation of and access to documentary heritage by taking whatever legislative or policy measures or other steps that may be required, in conformity with the constitutional practice of each State, to give effect, within their respective territories to the principles, measures and norms set forth in this Recommendation.

The General Conference recommends that Member States bring this Recommendation to the attention of the appropriate authorities and bodies.

The General Conference recommends that Member States should report to it, by the dates and in a manner to be determined by it, on the action they have taken to give effect to this Recommendation.

APPENDIX

International instruments covering the protection of elements of documentary heritage:

I. UNESCO Conventions and Recommendations

Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict (1954);
Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property (1970);
Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage (1972);
Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage (2003);
Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions (2005);
Recommendation for the Safeguarding and Preservation of Moving Images (1980);
Recommendation concerning the Promotion and Use of Multilingualism and Universal Access to Cyberspace (2003);

II. Declarations and other documents

The Universal Declaration on Archives (2010) accepted by the International Council on Archives (ICA), and endorsed by the 36th session of the General Conference of UNESCO (2011);
Warsaw Declaration: ‘Culture – Memory – Identities’ (2011);
The Moscow Declaration on Digital Information Preservation (2011) adopted by the International Conference on “Preservation of Digital Information in the Information Society: Problems and Prospects” organized by the UNESCO Information for All Programme (IFAP);

UNESCO/UBC Vancouver Declaration “The Memory of the World in the Digital Age: Digitization and Preservation” (2012);


1993 Mataatua Declaration on Cultural and Intellectual Property Rights of Indigenous Peoples

2007 United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples

III. International treaties

Berne Convention for the Protection of Literary and Artistic Works (last amended in 1979);

Universal Copyright Convention (1952);